PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION



C12N 15/19, 15/63, C07K 14/52, A61K A2		(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/12021	
		(43) International Publication Date: 25 April 1996 (25.04.96	
		Nieuwstraat 89, B-8450 Bredene (BE). MOYLE, Matthe	
(30) Priority Data: 08/326,110 08/461,965 08/465,380 08/465,380 08/466,397 5 June 1995 (05.06.95) 08/486,397 5 June 1995 (05.06.95)	บ บ บ	Interstate World Center, Suite 4700, 633 West Fifth Stree Los Angeles, CA 90071-2066 (US).	
71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CO INTERNATIONAL, INC. [US/US]; 3030 Science Road, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). 72) Inventors; and 75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): VLASUK, Phillip [US/US]; 3024 Garboso Street, Carlsba 92009 (US). STANSSENS, Patrick, Eric, Hugo [E Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 Saint-Martens	ORVA ce Par George ad, Ca BE/BE	(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CE, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KI KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SE TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NI PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SI SZ, UG).	

(54) Title: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

(57) Abstract

Proteins which have activity as anticoagulants and/or serine protease inhibitors and have at least one NAP domain are described. Certain of these proteins have factor Xa inhibitory activity and others have activity as inhibitors of factor VIIa/TF. These proteins can be isolated from natural sources as nematodes, chemically synthesized or made by recombinant methods using various DNA expression systems.

guinlei 234, B-2018 Antwerpen (BE). LAUWEREYS, Marc, Josef [BE/BE]; Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert

(BE). LAROCHE, Yves, Rene [BE/BE]; Rue Bemel 115, B-1150 Brussels (BE). JESPERS, Laurent, Stephane [US/US]; Karel van Lorreinenlaan 4, B-3080 Tervuren

(BE). MESSENS, Joris, Hilda, Lieven [BE/BE]; Des- Published

100 110 AGG ANG GCA THE COD GAG TOT GOT GAG ANT GAA TOG CTE GAC Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Am Glu Try Leu Amp 140 150 GAC TOT GGA ACT CAG AMS CCA TOC GAG GCC AMS TOC AAT GAG ASP Cys Gly The Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Als Lys Cys Am Glu 170 100 GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TOC CGC TCA CGT GGT Glu Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Amp Pro Ile Cym Arg Sar Arg Gly 210 220 230 TOT TTA TTA COT COT GOT TOC OTA TOC ANA GAC GGA TTC TAC Cys Leu Leu Pro Pro Als Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr 260 250 270 300 310 320 330 GAC CAR CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA ACGAGAAAGC AACAATAACC Asp Gin His Glu Ile Ile Eis Val 340 350 360 370 380 ARAGGITCCA ACTOTOCTC TOCARACTOG CINOTIOGAT GICTOTITIG 390 400 410 COTCOGRATA CITITACTIC ATCITANCEA ACCACTOCAC CHOCAGAGAA 440 450 TAAAGCTTTC CAACTCC poly(A)

Without international search report and to be republished

upon receipt of that report.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
ΑU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	1E	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Bruzil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KR	Republic of Korea	SI	Slovenia
CI.	Côte d'Ivoire	KZ	Kazakhstan	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	ü	Liechtenstein	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
cz	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	τj	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	17	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	ÜA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon	7444	PROBUIL	714	A MOST LARVIN
UA.	OBUGI				

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE
INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

Cross Reference to Related Application

This application is a Continuation-in-Part of United 10 States Serial Nos. 08/461,965, 08/465,380, 08/486,397 and 08/486,399, all filed on June 5, 1995, each of which is a continuation-in-part of U.S.S.N. 08/326,110, filed October 18, 1995; the disclosures of all these applications are incorporated herein by reference.

15

Field of the Invention

organisms.

The present invention relates to specific proteins as well as recombinant versions of these proteins which are serine protease inhibitors, including potent

20 anticoagulants in human plasma. These proteins include certain proteins extracted from nematodes. In another aspect, the present invention relates to compositions comprising these proteins, which are useful as potent and specific inhibitors of blood coagulation enzymes in vitro and in vivo, and methods for their use as in vitro diagnostic agents, or as in vivo therapeutic agents, to prevent the clotting of blood. In a further aspect, the invention relates to nucleic acid sequences, including mRNA and DNA, encoding the proteins and their use in vectors to transfect or transform host cells and as probes to isolate certain related genes in other species and

Background and Introduction to the Invention

Normal hemostasis is the result of a delicate balance between the processes of clot formation (blood coagulation) and clot dissolution (fibrinolysis). The complex interactions between blood cells, specific plasma proteins and the vascular surface, maintain the fluidity of blood unless injury occurs. Damage to the endothelial barrier lining the vascular wall exposes underlying tissue to these blood components. This in turn triggers a series of biochemical reactions altering the hemostatic balance in favor of blood coagulation which can either result in the desired formation of a hemostatic plug stemming the loss of blood or the undesirable formation of an occlusive intravascular thrombus resulting in reduced or complete lack of blood flow to the affected organ.

20 The blood coagulation response is the culmination of a series of amplified reactions in which several specific zymogens of serine proteases in plasma are activated by limited proteolysis. This series of reactions results in the formation of an insoluble matrix composed of fibrin and 25 cellular components which is required for the stabilization of the primary hemostatic plug or thrombus. The initiation and propagation of the proteolytic activation reactions occurs through a series of amplified pathways which are localized to membranous surfaces at the site of vascular 30 injury (Mann, K.G., Nesheim, M.E., Church, W.R., Haley, P. and Krishnaswamy, S. (1990) Blood 76: 1-16. and Lawson, J.H., Kalafatis, M., Stram, S., and Mann, K.G. (1994) J. Biol. Chem. 269: 23357-23366).

Initiation of the blood coagulation response to

vascular injury follows the formation of a catalytic complex composed of serine protease factor VIIa and the non-enzymatic co-factor, tissue factor (TF) (Rappaport, S.I. and Rao, L.V.M. (1992) Arteriosclerosis and Thrombosis 12:

1112-1121). This response appears to be exclusively regulated by the exposure of subendothelial TF to trace circulating levels of factor VIIa and its zymogen factor VII, following a focal breakdown in vascular integrity.

5 Autoactivation results in an increase in the number of factor VIIa/TF complexes which are responsible for the formation of the serine protease factor Xa. It is believed that in addition to the factor VIIa/TF complex, the small amount of factor Xa which is formed primes the coagulation response through the proteolytic modification of factor IX to factor IXalpha which in turn is converted to the active serine protease factor IXabeta by the factor VIIa/TF complex (Mann, K.G., Krishnaswamy, S. and Lawson, J.H. (1992) Sem. Hematology 29: 213-226.). It is factor IXabeta

in complex with activated factor VIIIa, which appears to be responsible for the production of significant quantities of factor Xa which subsequently catalyzes the penultimate step in the blood coagulation cascade; the formation of the serine protease thrombin.

20 Factor Xa catalyzes the formation of thrombin following the assembly of the prothrombinase complex which is composed of factor Xa, the non-enzymatic co-factor Va and the substrate prothrombin (factor II) assembled in most cases, on the surface of activated platelets which are 25 adhered at the site of injury (Fuster, V., Badimon, L., Badimon, J.J. and Chesebro, J.H. (1992) New Engl. J. Med. 326: 310-318). In the arterial vasculature, the resulting amplified "burst" of thrombin generation catalyzed by prothrombinase causes a high level of this protease locally 30 which is responsible for the formation of fibrin and the further recruitment of additional platelets as well as the covalent stabilization of the clot through the activation of the transglutaminase zymogen factor XIII. In addition, the coagulation response is further propagated through the 35 thrombin-mediated proteolytic feedback activation of the non-enzymatic co-factors V and VIII resulting in more prothrombinase formation and subsequent thrombin generation (Hemker, H.C. and Kessels, H. (1991) Haemostasis 21: 189-196).

40 Substances which interfere in the process of blood coagulation (anticoagulants) have been demonstrated to be important therapeutic agents in the treatment and

5 prevention of thrombotic disorders (Kessler, C.M. (1991) Chest 99: 97S-112S and Cairns, J.A., Hirsh, J., Lewis, H.D., Resnekov, L., and Theroux, P. (1992) Chest 102: 456S-481S). The currently approved clinical anticoagulants have been associated with a number of adverse effects owing to 10 the relatively non-specific nature of their effects on the blood coagulation cascade (Levine, M.N., Hirsh, J., Landefeld, S., and Raskob, G. (1992) Chest 102: 352S-363S). This has stimulated the search for more effective anticoagulant agents which can more effectively control the 15 activity of the coagulation cascade by selectively interfering with specific reactions in this process which may have a positive effect in reducing the complications of anticoagulant therapy (Weitz, J., and Hirsh, J. (1993) J. Lab. Clin. Med. 122: 364-373). In another aspect, this 20 search has focused on normal human proteins which serve as endogenous anticoagulants in controlling the activity of the blood coagulation cascade. In addition, various hematophageous organisms have been investigated because of their ability to effectively anticoagulate the blood meal 25 during and following feeding on their hosts suggesting that they have evolved effective anticoagulant strategies which may be useful as therapeutic agents.

A plasma protein, Tissue Factor Pathway Inhibitor (TFPI), contains three consecutive Kunitz domains and has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa directly and, in a factor Xa-dependent manner, inhibit the enzyme activity of the factor VIIa-tissue factor complex. Salvensen, G., and Pizzo, S.V., "Proteinase Inhibitors: α-Macroglobulins, Serpins, and Kunis", "Hemostasis and Thrombosis, Third Edition, pp. 251-253, J.B. Lippincott Company (Edit. R.W. Colman et al. 1994). A cDNA sequence encoding TFPI has been reported, and the cloned protein was reported to have a molecular weight of 31,950 daltons and contain 276 amino acids. Broze, G.J. and Girad, T.J., U.S. Patent No. 5,106,833, col. 1, (1992). Various recombinant proteins derived from TFPI have been reported. Girad, T.J. and Broze, G.J., EP 439,442 (1991); Rasmussen, J.S. and

5 Nordfand, O.J., WO 91/02753 (1991); and Broze, G.J. and Girad, T.J., U.S. Patent No. 5,106,833, col. 1, (1992).

Antistasin, a protein comprised of 119 amino acids and found in the salivary gland of the Mexican leech, Haementeria officinalis, has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa. Tuszynski et al., J. Biol. Chem, 262:9718 (1987); Nutt, et al., J. Biol. Chem, 263:10162 (1988). A 6,000 daltons recombinant protein containing 58 amino acids with a high degree homology to antistasin's amino-terminus amino acids 1 through 58 has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa. Tung, J. et al., EP 454,372 (October 30, 1991); Tung, J. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,189,019 (February 23, 1993).

Tick Anticoagulant Peptide (TAP), a protein comprised of 60 amino acids and isolated from the soft tick,

Ornithodoros moubata, has been reported to inhibit the enzyme activity of factor Xa but not factor VIIa. Waxman, L. et al., Science, 248:593 (1990). TAP made by recombinant methods has been reported. Vlausk, G.P. et al., EP 419,099 (1991) and Vlausk, G.P. et al., U.S. Patent No 5,239,058 (1993).

The dog hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum, which can also infect humans, has been reported to contain a potent anticoagulant substance which inhibited coagulation of blood in vitro. Loeb, L. and Smith, A.J., Proc. Pathol.

- 30 Soc. Philadelphia, 7:173-187 (1904). Extracts of A. caninum were reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in human plasma with the anticoagulant effect being reported attributable to inhibition of factor Xa but not thrombin. Spellman, Jr.,
- 35 J.J. and Nossel, H.L., Am. J. Physiol., <u>220</u>:922-927 (1971). More recently, soluble protein extracts of A. caninum were reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in human plasma in vitro. The anticoagulant effect was reported to be attributable to
- 40 inhibition of human factor Xa but not thrombin, Cappello, M, et al., J. Infect. Diseases, 167:1474-1477 (1993), and

5 to inhibition of factor Xa and factor VIIa (WO94/25000; U.S. Patent No. 5,427,937).

The human hookworm, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, has also been reported to contain an anticoagulant. Extracts of A. ceylanicum have been reported to prolong prothrombin time and partial thromboplastin time in dog and human plasma in vitro. Carroll, S.M., et al., Thromb. Haemostas. (Stuttgart), 51:222-227 (1984).

Soluble extracts of the non-hematophagous parasite, Ascaris suum, have been reported to contain an

- anticoagulant. These extracts were reported to prolong the clotting of whole blood, as well as clotting time in the kaolin-activated partial thromboplastin time test but not in the prothrombin time test. Crawford, G.P.M. et al., J. Parasitol., 68: 1044-1047 (1982).
- 20 Chymotrypsin/elastase inhibitor-1 and its major isoforms, trypsin inhibitor-1 and chymotrypsin/elastase inhibitor-4, isolated from Ascaris suum, were reported to be serine protease inhibitors and share a common pattern of five-disulfide bridges. Bernard, V.D. and Peanasky, R.J., Arch.
- 25 Biochem. Biophys., 303:367-376 (1993); Huang, K. et al., Structure, 2:679-689 (1994); and Grasberger, B.L. et al., Structure, 2:669-678 (1994). There was no indication that the reported serine protease inhibitors had anticoagulant activity.
- Secretions of the hookworm Necator americanus are reported to prolong human plasma clotting times, inhibit the amidolytic activity of human FXa using a fluorogenic substrate, inhibit multiple agonist-induced platelet dense granule release, and degrade fibrinogen. Pritchard, D.I.
- 35 and B. Furmidge, Thromb. Haemost. <u>73</u>: 546 (1995) (WO95/12615).

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to isolated
40 proteins having serine protease inhibiting activity and/or
anticoagulant activity and including at least one NAP
domain. We refer to these proteins as Nematode-extracted

7

- Anticoagulant Proteins or "NAPs". "NAP domain" refers to a sequence of the isolated protein, or NAP, believed to have the inhibitory activity, as further defined herein below. The anticoagulant activity of these proteins may be assessed by their activities in increasing clotting
- time of human plasma in the prothrombin time (PT) and activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) assays, as well as by their ability to inhibit the blood coagulation enzymes factor Xa or factor VIIa/TF. It is believed that the NAP domain is responsible for the observed
- anticoagulant activity of these proteins. Certain of these proteins have at least one NAP domain which is an amino acid sequence containing less than about 120 amino acid residues, and including 10 cysteine amino acid residues.
- In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of preparing and isolating a cDNA molecule encoding a protein exhibiting anticoagulant activity and having a NAP domain, and to a recombinant cDNA molecule made by this method. This method comprises the steps of:
- 25 (a) constructing a cDNA library from a species of nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate cloning vector; (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into an appropriate host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host
- ocell with a solution containing a hybridization probe having a nucleic acid sequence comprising AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG, [SEQ. ID. NO. 94] wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine; (e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said probe;
- 35 and (f) isolating said recombinant cDNA molecule.

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant protein encoded by said cDNA which has anticoagulant activity and which includes a NAP domain and to recombinant proteins made by this method. This method comprises the steps of: (a) constructing a cDNA library from a species of nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate cloning

vector; (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into an appropriate host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host cell with a solution containing a hybridization probe having a nucleic acid sequence comprising AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR

8

10 AAY GAR TGG, wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine [SEQ. ID. NO. 94]; (e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said probe; (f) isolating said recombinant cDNA molecule; (g) ligating the nucleic acid sequence of said cDNA molecule which encodes

said recombinant protein into an appropriate expression cloning vector; (h) transforming a second host cell with said expression cloning vector containing said nucleic acid sequence of said cDNA molecule which encodes said recombinant protein; (i) culturing the transformed second

host cell; and (j) isolating said recombinant protein expressed by said second host cell. It is noted that when describing production of recombinant proteins in certain expression systems such as COS cells, the term "transfection" is conventionally used in place of (and sometimes interchangeably with) "transformation".

In another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant cDNA encoding a recombinant protein having anticoagulant activity and having a NAP domain, comprising the steps of: (a)

30 isolating a cDNA library from a nematode;

- (b) ligating said cDNA library into a cloning vector;
- (c) introducing said cloning vector containing said cDNA library into a host cell; (d) contacting the cDNA molecules of said host cells with a solution comprising

first and second hybridization probes, wherein said first hybridization probe has the nucleic acid sequence comprising AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT GAG GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC TCA CGT

40 GGT TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC
TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA
TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 1],

5 and said second hybridization probe has the nucleic acid sequence comprising AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AGT GAG GAA GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA 10 TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 2];

(e) detecting a recombinant cDNA molecule which hybridizes to said mixture of said probes; and (f) isolating said 15 recombinant cDNA molecule.

In yet another aspect, the present invention is directed to a method of making a recombinant cDNA encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity and which encodes a NAP domain, comprising the steps of: (a) isolating a 20 cDNA library from a nematode; (b) ligating said cDNA library into an appropriate phagemid expression cloning vector; (c) transforming host cells with said vector containing said cDNA library; (d) culturing said host cells; (e) infecting said host cells with a helper phage; 25 (f) separating phage containing said cDNA library from said host cells; (g) combining a solution of said phage containing said cDNA library with a solution of biotinylated human factor Xa; (h) contacting a streptavidin-coated solid phase with said solution 30 containing said phages containing said cDNA library, and said biotinylated human factor Xa; (i) isolating phages which bind to said streptavidin-coated solid phase; and (j) isolating the recombinant cDNA molecule from phages which bind to said streptavidin-coated solid phase.

In one preferred aspect, the present invention is directed to a recombinant cDNA having a nucleic acid sequence selected from the nucleic acid sequences depicted in Figure 1, Figure 3, Figures 7A to 7F, Figure 9, Figures 13A to 13H, and Figure 14.

40 The present invention also is directed to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of FXa, to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of the FVIIa/TF complex,

35

5 and to NAPs that inhibit the catalytic activity of a serine protease, as well as nucleic acids encoding such NAPs and their methods of use.

Definitions.

The term "amino acid" refers to the natural L-amino 10 acids; D-amino acids are included to the extent that a protein including such D-amino acids retains biological activity. Natural L-amino acids include alanine (Ala). Targinine (Arg), asparagine (Asn), aspartic acid (Asp), 15 cysteine (Cys), glutamine (Gln), glutamic acid (Glu), glycine (Gly), histidine (His), isoleucine (Ile), leucine (Leu), lysine (Lys), methionine (Met), phenylalanine

(Phe), proline (Pro), serine (Ser), threonine (Thr), tryptophan (Trp), tyrosine (Tyr) and valine (Val). The term "amino acid residue" refers to radicals 20 having the structure: (1) -NH-CH(R)C(=0)-, wherein R is

the alpha-carbon side-chain group of an L-amino acid,

except for L-proline; or (2) for L-proline.

The term "peptide" refers to a sequence of amino 25 acids linked together through their alpha-amino and carboxylate groups by peptide bonds. Such sequences as shown herein are presented in the amino to carboxy direction, from left to right.

The term "protein" refers to a molecule comprised of 30 one or more peptides.

The term "cDNA" refers to complementary DNA.

The term "nucleic acid" refers to polymers in which bases (e.g., purines or pyrimidines) are attached to a sugar phosphate backbone. Nucleic acids include DNA and 35 RNA.

The term "nucleic acid sequence" refers to the sequence of nucleosides comprising a nucleic acid. Such sequences as shown herein are presented in the 5' to 3' direction, from left to right.

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021

5 The term "recombinant DNA molecule" refers to a DNA molecule created by ligating together pieces of DNA that are not normally continguous.

The term "mRNA" refers to messenger ribonucleic acid. The term "homology" refers to the degree of 10 similarity of DNA or peptide sequences.

The terms "Factor Xa" or "fXa" or "FXa" are synonymous and are commonly known to mean a serine protease within the blood coagulation cascade of enzymes that functions as part of the prothrombinase complex to 15 form the enzyme thrombin.

The phrase "Factor Xa inhibitory activity" means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of fXa toward its substrate.

The phrase "Factor Xa selective inhibitory activity" 20 means inhibitory activity that is selective toward Factor Xa compared to other related enzymes, such as other serine proteases.

The phrase "Factor Xa inhibitor" is a compound having Factor Xa inhibitory activity.

25 The terms "Factor VIIa/Tissue Factor" or "fVIIa/TF" or "FVIIa/TF" are synonymous and are commonly known to mean a catalytically active complex of the serine protease coagulation factor VIIa (fVIIa) and the non-enzymatic protein Tissue Factor (TF), wherein the complex is 30 assembled on the surface of a phospholipid membrane of defined composition.

The phrase "fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity" means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically 35 inactive fXa derivative.

The phrase "fVIIa/TF selective inhibitory activity" means fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity that is selective toward fVIIa/TF compared to other related enzymes, such as other serine proteases, including FVIIa and fXa.

40 The phrase a "fVIIa/TF inhibitor" is a compound having fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivatives.

The phrase "serine protease" is commonly known to mean an enzyme, comprising a triad of the amino acids histidine, aspartic acid and serine, that catalytically cleaves an amide bond, wherein the serine residue within the triad is involved in a covalent manner in the catalytic cleavage. Serine proteases are rendered catalytically inactive by covalent modification of the serine residue within the catalytic triad by diisopropylfluorophosphate (DFP).

The phrase "serine protease inhibitory activity"

15 means an activity that inhibits the catalytic activity of a serine protease.

The phrase "serine protease selective inhibitory activity" means inhibitory activity that is selective toward one serine protease compared to other serine 20 proteases.

The phrase "serine protease inhibitor" is a compound having serine protease inhibitory activity.

The term "prothrombinase" is commonly known to mean a catalytically active complex of the serine protease

25 coagulation Factor Xa (fXa) and the non-enzymatic protein Factor Va (fVa), wherein the complex is assembled on the surface of a phospholipid membrane of defined composition.

The phrase "anticoagulant activity" means an activity that inhibits the clotting of blood, which includes the clotting of plasma.

The term "selective", "selectivity", and permutations thereof, when referring to NAP activity toward a certain enzyme, mean the NAP inhibits the specified enzyme with at least 10-fold higher potency than it inhibits other, related enzymes. Thus, the NAP activity is selective

The term "substantially the same" when used to refer to proteins, amino acid sequences, cDNAs, nucleotide sequences and the like refers to proteins, cDNAs or sequences having at least about 90% homology with the other protein, cDNA, or sequence.

toward that specified enzyme.

5 The term "NAP" or "NAP protein" means an isolated protein which includes at least one NAP domain and having serine protease inhibitory activity and/or anticoagulant activity.

10 Brief Description of the Drawings.

Figure 1 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the AcaNAP5 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 3]. The numbering starts at the first nucleotide of the cDNA. Translation starts at the first ATG codon (position 14); a second in frame ATG 15 is present at position 20.

Figure 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4].

Figure 3 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the AcaNAP6 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 5]. The numbering starts at 20 the first nucleotide of the cDNA. Translation starts at the first ATG codon (position 14); a second in frame ATG is present at position 20.

Figure 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]. Amino acids that differ from 25 AcaNAP5 are underlined. In addition to these amino acid substitutions, AcaNAP6 contains a two amino acid deletion (Pro-Pro) when compared to AcaNAP5.

Figure 5 depicts the amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7].

- 30 Figure 6 depicts the amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8]. Amino acids that differ from Pro-AcaNAP5 are underlined. In addition to these amino acid substitutions, Pro-AcaNAP6 contains a two amino acid deletion (Pro-Pro) when compared to Pro-AcaNAP5.
- 35 Figures 7A through 7F depict the nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs and deduced amino acid sequences of certain NAP proteins isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, and Heligmosomoides polygyrus. Figure 7A depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA 40 molecule, AceNAP4, isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum [SEQ. ID. NO. 9]. Figure 7B depicts sequences for the

recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP5, isolated from

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 Ancylostoma ceylanicum [SEQ. ID. NO. 10]. Figure 7C depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AceNAP7, isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum [SEQ. ID. NO. 11]. Figure 7D depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AduNAP4, isolated from Ancylostoma

- 10 duodenale [SEQ. ID. NO. 12]. Figure 7E depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, AduNAP7, isolated from Ancylostoma duodenale [SEQ. ID. NO. 13]. Figure 7F depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule, HpoNAP5, isolated from Heligmosomoides polygyrus (SEQ. ID.
- The EcoRI site, corresponding to the 5'-end of the recombinant cDNA molecule, is indicated in all cases (underlined). Numbering of each sequence starts at this EcoRI site. AceNAP4 and AduNAP7, each encode a protein which has two NAP domains; all other clones in this Figure
- 20 code for a protein having a single NAP domain. AduNAP4 cDNA clone is not full-length, i.e., the recombinant cDNA molecule lacks the 5'-terminal part of the coding region based on comparison with other isoforms.

Figures 8A through 8C depict the nucleotide sequence 25 of the vectors, pDONG61 (Figure 8A) [SEQ. ID. NO. 15], pDONG62 (Figure 8B) [SEQ. ID. NO. 16], and pDONG63 (Figure 8C) [SEQ. ID. NO. 17]. The <u>HindIII-Bam</u>HI fragment which is shown is located between the <u>HindIII</u> and <u>BamHI</u> sites of pUC119. The vectors allow the cloning of cDNAs, as SfiI-

30 NotI fragments, in the three different reading frames downstream of the filamentous phage gene 6. All relevant restriction sites are indicated. The AAA Lys-encoding triplet at position 373-375 is the last codon of gene 6. The gene 6 encoded protein is followed by a Gly-Gly-Gly-35 Ser-Gly-Gly [SEQ. ID. NO. 18] linker sequence.

Figure 9 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the recombinant cDNA molecule, AcaNAPc2 cDNA [SEQ. ID. NO. 19]. The EcoRI site, corresponding to the 5'-end of the cDNA, is indicated (underlined). Numbering starts at this 40 EcoRI site. The deduced amino acid sequence is also shown; the translational reading frame was determined by the gene 6 fusion partner. The AcaNAPc2 cDNA lacks a

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021

5 portion of the 5'-terminal part of the coding region; the homology with AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 predicts that the first seven amino acid residues belong to the secretion signal.

Figures 10A and 10B depict the comparative effects of certain NAP proteins on the prothrombin time (PT)

- 10 measurement (Figure 10A) and the activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) (Figure 10B) of normal citrated human plasma. Solid circles, (•), represent Pro-AcaNAP5: open triangles, (Δ), represent AcaNAP5 (AcaNAP5* in Table 2); and open circles, (O), represent native AcaNAP5.
- 15 Figure 11 depicts the alignment of the amino acid sequences encoded by certain NAP cDNAs isolated from various nematodes. AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 20], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 21], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 128] were isolated from Ancylostoma caninum. AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 20 22], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 23], and AceNAP4 (AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 24] and AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 25] were isolated from Ancylostoma ceylanicum. AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 26] and AduNAP7 (AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 27] and AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 28]) were isolated from
- 25 Ancylostoma duodenale. HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 29] was isolated from Heligmosomoides polygyrus. The amino acid sequences shown in this figure are as given in Figures 1, 3, 7A through 7F, and 9. The sequences of mature AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (see Figures
- 30 2 and 4) are characterized, in part, by ten cysteine residues (numbered one through ten and shown in bold). All of the amino acid sequences in this Figure contain at least one NAP domain. The AceNAP4 cDNA consists of two adjacent regions, named AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 24] and
- 35 AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 25], which encode a first (d1) and second (d2) NAP-domain; similarly, the AduNAP7 cDNA contains two adjacent regions, AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 27] and AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 28], encoding a first (d1) and second (d2) NAP-domain. The alignment of the amino acid
- 40 sequences of all NAP-domains is guided by the cysteines; dashes (---) were introduced at certain positions to maintain the cysteine alignment and indicate the absence

of an amino acid at that position. The carboxy-terminal residue of a cDNA encoded protein is followed by the word "end".

Figures 12A and 12B depict a map of the P. pastoris pYAM7SP8 expression/secretion vector (Figure 12A) and 10 sequences included in the vector (Figure 12B) [SEQ. ID. NO. 30]. As depicted in Figure 12A, this plasmid contains the following elements inserted between the methanolinduced AOX1 promoter (dark arrow in the 5'AOX untranslated region) and the AOX1 transcription 15 termination signal (3'T): a synthetic DNA fragment encoding the acid phosphatase secretion signal (S), a synthetic 19-amino acid pro sequence (P) ending with a Lys-Arg processing site for the KEX2 protease and a multicloning site. The HIS4 gene which serves as a 20 selection marker in GS115 transformation was modified by site directed mutagenesis to eliminate the Stul recognition sequence (HIS4*). pBR322 sequences, including the Bla gene and origin (ori) for propagation in E. coli are represented by a single line. Figure 12B depicts the 25 following contiquous DNA sequences which are incorporated in pYAM7SP8: the acid phosphatase (PHO1) secretion signal sequence, pro sequence and multicloning site (MCS) sequence. The ATG start codon of the PHO1 secretion signal is underlined.

Figures 13A through 13H depict the nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs and deduced amino acid sequences of certain NAP proteins isolated from Ancylostoma caninum. Figure 13A depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31]. Figure 13B depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32]. Figure 13C depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33]. Figure 13D depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecules AcaNAP31, AcaNAP42, and AcaNAP46, all of which are identical [SEQ. ID. NO. 34]. Figure 13E depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecules AcaNAP44 [SEQ.

ID. NO. 35]. Figure 13F depicts sequences for the

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 17

5 recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36]. Figure 13G depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37]. Figure 13H depicts sequences for the recombinant cDNA molecule AcaNAP48 [SEO. The EcoRI site, corresponding to the 5'-end ID. NO. 38].

- 10 of the recombinant cDNA molecule, is indicated in all cases (underlined). Numbering of each sequence starts at this EcoRI site. AcaNAP45 and AcaNAP47, each encode a protein which has two NAP domains; all other clones in this Figure code for a protein having a single NAP domain.
- Figure 14 depicts the nucleotide, and deduced amino 15 acid, sequence of the recombinant cDNA molecule NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 391.

Figure 15 presents the antithrombotic activity of AcaNAP5 and Low Molecular Weight Heparin (LMWH:

- 20 Enoxaparin™) evaluated in the FeCl3 model of arterial thrombosis. Activity data is represented as the percent incidence of occlusive thrombus formation in the carotid artery (circles). Thrombus formation began 150 minutes after subcutaneous (s.c.) administration of test agent.
- 25 Deep wound bleeding was quantified in a separate group of animals that were treated in an identical manner but without addition of FeCl3 (squares). Blood loss at a deep surgical wound in the neck was quantified over a total of 210 minutes after subcutaneous compound administration.
- 30 Figure 16 presents the alignment of amino acid sequences corresponding to mature NAPs isolated according to the procedures disclosed herein: namely AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID.
- 35 NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31, 42, 46 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48], AceNAP4d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 49], AcaNAP45d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 50], AcaNAP47d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 51], AduNAP7d1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52], AcaNAP45d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 53],
- 40 AcaNAP47d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 54], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AduNAP7d2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 56], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59],

5 HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60], and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. Each NAP domain comprises ten cysteine residues, which are used to align the sequences, and amino acid sequences between the cysteines. Al through AlO represent the amino acid sequences between the cysteine residues.

Figure 17 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature 10 AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62] having two NAP domains.

Figure 18 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63] having two NAP domains.

Figure 19 depicts the amino acid sequence of mature 15 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64] having two NAP domains.

Figure 20 depicts the amino acid sequence for mature AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] having two NAP domains.

Detailed Description of the Invention.

20 This invention provides a family of proteins, collectively referred to as Nematode-extracted Anticoagulant Proteins (NAPs). These proteins are so designated because the first member originally isolated was extracted from a nematode, the canine hookworm,

25 Ancyclostoma caninum. However, the designation NAP or NAP domain should not be considered to limit the proteins of the present invention by this or other natural source.

Individual NAP proteins are characterized by having at least one NAP domain and by having serine protease 30 inhibitory and/or anticoagulant activity. Such anticoagulant activity may be assessed by increases in clotting time in both the PT and aPTT assays described herein, by the inhibition of factor Xa or factor VIIa/TF activity, or by demonstration of activity in vivo.

- 35 Preferably, blood or plasma used in such assays derives from species known to be infected by nematodes, such as pigs, humans, primates, and the like. The NAP domain is an amino acid sequence. It is believed that the NAP domain is responsible for the observed inhibitory and/or
- 40 anticoagulant activity. Certain representative NAP domains include the amino acid sequences depicted in Figures 11 and 16, particularly the sequences between the

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231 19

5 cysteines designated as Cysteine 1 and Cysteine 10 in the Figures and the sequence following Cysteine 10. The characteristics broadly defining this family of proteins, as well as the nucleic acid molecules, including mRNAs sequences and DNA sequences which encode such proteins.

10 are provided. Methods of making these proteins, as well as methods of making nucleic acid molecules encoding such proteins, are also provided. The specific examples provided are exemplary only and other members of the NAP family of proteins, as well as nucleic acid sequences 15 encoding them, can be obtained by following the procedures outlined in these examples and described herein.

The proteins of the present invention include isolated NAPs which comprise proteins having anticoagulant activity and including at least one NAP domain.

20 With respect to "anticoagulant activity", the purified proteins of the present invention are active as anticoagulants, and as such, are characterized by inhibiting the clotting of blood which includes the clotting of plasma. In one aspect, the preferred isolated 25 proteins of the present invention include those which increase the clotting time of human plasma as measured in both the prothrombin time (PT) and activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) assays.

In the PT assay, clotting is initiated by the 30 addition of a fixed amount of tissue factor-phospholipid micelle complex (thromboplastin) to human plasma. Anticoagulants interfere with certain interactions on the surface of this complex and increase the time required to achieve clotting relative to the clotting observed in the 35 absence of the anticoagulant. The measurement of PT is particularly relevant for assessing NAP anticoagulant activity because the series of specific biochemical events required to cause clotting in this assay are similar to those that must be overcome by the hookworm in nature to 40 facilitate feeding. Thus, the ability of NAP to act as an inhibitor in this assay can parallel its activity in nature, and is predictive of anticoagulant activity in

WO 96/12021 20

5 <u>vivo</u>. In both the assay and in nature, the coagulation response is initiated by the formation of a binary complex of the serine protease factor VIIa (fVIIa) and the protein tissue factor (TF) (fVIIa/TF), resulting in the generation of fXa. The subsequent assembly of fXa into the
10 prothrombinase complex is the key event responsible for

prothrombinase complex is the key event responsible for the formation of thrombin and eventual clot formation.

In the aPTT assay, clotting is initiated by the addition of a certain fixed amount of negatively charged phospholipid micelle (activator) to the human plasma.

Substances acting as anticoagulants will interfere with certain interactions on the surface of the complex and again increase the time to achieve a certain amount of clotting relative to that observed in the absence of the anticoagulant. Example B describes such PT and aPTT

20 assays. These assays can be used to assess anticoagulant activity of the isolated NAPs of the present invention.

The preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention include those which double the clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay when present at a concentration of 25 about 1 to about 500 nanomolar and which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 1 to about 500 nanomolar. Especially preferred are those proteins which double the clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay 30 when present at a concentration of about 5 to about 100 nanomolar, and which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 5 to about 200 nanomolar. More especially preferred are those proteins which double the 35 clotting time of human plasma in the PT assay when present at a concentration about 10 to about 50 nanomolar, and which also double the clotting time of human plasma in the aPTT assay when present at a concentration of about 10 to about 100 nanomolar.

Anticoagulant, or antithrombotic, activity of NAPs of the present invention also can be evaluated using the <u>in vivo</u> models presented in Example F. The rat FeCl₃ model

- described in part A of that Example is a model of platelet dependent, arterial thrombosis that is commonly used to assess antithrombotic compounds. The model evaluates the ability of a test compound to prevent the formation of an occlusive thrombus induced by FeCl3 in a segment of the
- 10 rat carotid artery. NAPs of the present invention are effective anticoagulants in this model when administered intravenously or subcutaneously. The deep wound bleeding assay described in part B of Example F allows measurement of blood loss after administration of an anticoagulant
- 15 compound. A desired effect of an anticoagulant is that it inhibits blood coagulation, or thrombus formation, but not so much as to prevent clotting altogether and thereby potentiate bleeding. Thus, the deep wound bleeding assay measures the amount of blood loss over the 3.5 hour period
- after administration of anticoagulant. The data presented in Figure 15 show NAP of the present invention to be an effective antithrombotic compound at a dose that does not cause excessive bleeding. In contrast, the dose of low molecular weight heparin (LMWH) that correlated with 0%
- 25 occlusion caused about three times more bleeding than the effective dose of NAP.

General NAP Domain [FORMULA I]

With respect to "NAP domain", the isolated proteins

(or NAPs) of the present invention include at least one
NAP domain in their amino acid sequence. Certain NAP

domains have an amino acid sequence having a molecular

weight of about 5.0 to 10.0 kilodaltons, preferably from

about 7.0 to 10.0 kilodaltons, and containing 10 cysteine

amino acid residues.

Certain preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention include those which contain at least one NAP domain, wherein each such NAP domain is further characterized by including the amino acid sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys ("FORMULA I"),

wherein: (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence containing 7 to 8 amino acid residues; (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence containing 2 to 5 amino acid residues; (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence containing 3 amino acid residues; (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence containing 6 to 17 amino acid residues; (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence containing 3 to 4 amino acid residues; (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence containing 3 to 5 amino acid residues; (g) A7 is an amino acid residue; (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence containing 10 to 12 amino acid residues; and (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence containing 5 to 6 amino acid residues. Other NAPs having slightly different NAP domains (See FORMULAS II to V) are encompassed within the present invention.

Especially preferred NAP domains include those wherein A2 is an amino acid sequence containing 4 to 5 20 amino acid residues and A4 is an amino acid sequence containing 6 to 16 amino acid residues. More preferred are NAP domains wherein: (a) A1 has Glu as its fourth amino acid residue; (b) A2 has Gly as its first amino acid residue; (c) Ag has Gly as its third amino acid residue 25 and Arg as its sixth amino acid residue; and (d) A9 has Val as its first amino acid residue. More preferably, A3 has Asp or Glu as its first amino acid residue and Lys or Arg as its third amino acid residue and A7 is Val or Gln. Also, more preferably Ag has Leu or Phe as its fourth 30 amino acid residue and Lys or Tyr as its fifth amino acid residue. Also preferred are NAP domains where, when Ag has 11 or 12 amino acid residues, Asp or Gly is its penultimate amino acid residue, and, where when Ag has 10 amino acids, Gly is its tenth amino acid residue. 35 expression of recombinant protein in certain expression systems, a recombinant NAP may additionally include an amino acid sequence for an appropriate secretion signal. Certain representative NAP domains include the sequences depicted in Figure 11 and Figure 16, particularly the 40 sequences between (and including) the cysteines designated as Cysteine 1 and Cysteine 10 and following Cysteine 10.

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231 23

According to a preferred aspect, provided are NAPs which include at least one NAP domain of Formula I wherein the NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEO.

- 10 ID. NOS. 66 and 129; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 to 133; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 134 to 145; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 146 and 147; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 148 to 150; (f) Cys-A7-
- 15 Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153; and (g) Cys-A9-Cys is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 154 and 155. Also preferred are such proteins wherein Cys-A2-Cys is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 and 131 and A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 135 to 145. More
- 20 preferred are those proteins having NAP domains wherein SEQ. ID. NOS. 66 and 129 have Glu at location 5; SEQ. ID. NOS. 130 and 131 have Gly at location 2; SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153 have Gly at location 6 and Arg at location 9; and SEQ. ID. NOS. 154 and 155 have Val at location 2. More
- 25 preferably SEQ. ID. NOS. 151 to 153 have Val or Glu at location 2, Leu or Phe at location 7 and/or Lys or Tyr at location 8. It is further preferred that SEQ. ID. NO. 151 has Asp or Gly at location 14; SEQ. ID. NO. 152 has Asp or Gly at location 13; and SEQ. ID. NO. 153 has Gly at 30 location 13.

Certain NAPs of the present invention demonstrate specificity toward inhibiting a particular component in the coagulation cascade, such as fXa or the fVIIa/TF complex. The specificity of a NAP's inhibitory activity 35 toward a component in the coagualtion cascade can be evaluated using the protocol in Example D. There, the ability of a NAP to inhibit the activity of a variety of serine proteases involved in coagulation is measured and compared. The ability of a NAP to inhibit the fVIIa/TF 40 complex also can be assessed using the protocols in Example E, which measure the ability of a NAP to bind fXa

in either an inhibitory or noninhibitory manner and to

5 inhibit FVIIa when complexed with TF. AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 are examples of proteins having NAP domains that specifically inhibit fXa. AcaNAPc2 is a protein having a NAP domain that demonstrates selective inhibition of the fVIIa/TF complex when fXa, or a catalytically active or 10 inactive derivative thereof, is present.

NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including NAPs having Factor Xa inhibitory activity (FORMULA II)

Thus, in one aspect NAPs of the present invention 15 also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, including an isolated protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity, and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-20 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA II"),

wherein

- A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues:
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 25 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino (e) 30 acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
 - A7 is an amino acid;
 - A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino (h) acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino 35 acid residues; and
- (j) Al0 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid 40 residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention.

NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins according to one embodiment of this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Thus, according to one preferred aspect, provided are isolated proteins having anticoagulant activity, including 25 isolated proteins having activity as Factor Xa inhibitors, having at least one NAP domain of formula II which includes the following sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEO. 30 ID. NOS. 67 and 156; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 157 to 159; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 160 to 173; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 174 and 175; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 176 to 178; (f) Cys-A7-35 Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 179 and 180; (q) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 181 to 183; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 184 to 204.

In another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.

More preferably, A3a is selected from the group consisting

5 of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg. Especially preferred A3 sequences are selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and 10 Glu-Thr-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

According to this aspect of the invention, a 15 preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile.

Another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8q [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

- 20 A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
 - at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
 - A8c through A8g are independently selected amino (c) acid residues.
- 25 Preferably, A8c is Gly, A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8e is Tyr, A8f is Arg, and A8g is selected from Asp and Asn. An especially preferred A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8q sequence is selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp (SEQ. ID. NO.
- 30 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ, ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

An additional preferred embodiment is one in which A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group 35 consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 include the amino 40 acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val (SEQ. ID. NO. 74) in Al0, and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 27

- In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, a 5 preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
 - A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 10 anionic charge;
 - (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;
 - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 15 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
 - All includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
- 20 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEO. ID. NO. 77].

Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting 25 blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 30 and AcaNAP6 have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys;
 - A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
 - (c) A7 is Val or Ile:
- 40 A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEO. ID. NO. 78], A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO.

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 28

5 79], A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp (SEQ. ID. NO. 80], A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81], and A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;

- (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid 10 residues; and
- AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected (f) from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr 15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this 20 embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are proteins having at least one NAP domain that is substantially the same as that of either AcaNAP5 [SEO. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41]. NAP proteins 25 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEO. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] have one NAP domain and are especially preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, 30 including those having Factor Xa inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma 35 ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 derived from Ancylostoma caninum.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates 40 isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor Xa inhibitory activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the

WO 96/12021 PCT/US

5 embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor Xa inhibitory activity.

Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect of the invention code for AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6.

The Factor Xa inhibitory activity of NAPs within this 10 aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols described herein. Example A describes one such method. In brief, a NAP is incubated with factor Xa for a period of time, after which a factor Xa substrate is added. The rate of substrate hydrolysis is measured, with a slower 15 rate compared to the rate in the absence of NAP indicative of NAP inhibition of factor Xa. Example C provides another method of detecting a NAP's inhibitory activity toward factor Xa when it is assembled into the prothrombinase complex, which more accurately reflects the 20 normal physiological function of fXa in vivo. As described therein, factor Xa assembled in the prothrombinase complex is incubated with NAP, followed by addition of substrate. Factor Xa-mediated thrombin generation by the prothrombinase complex is measured by 25 the rate of thrombin generation from this mixture.

NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including NAPs having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity (FORMULA III)

In another aspect, NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, including and isolated protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8Cys-A9-Cys-A10 ("FORMULA III"),

wherein

- (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues:
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 40 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

5 A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues:

- (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- (g) A7 is an amino acid;
- A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino (h) 10 acid residues:
 - A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino (i) acid residues: and
- (j) Al0 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently 15 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins 20 according to this aspeact, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are 25 NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are proteins having at least one NAP domain substantially the same as that of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] has one NAP domain and is an especially preferred NAP according to this aspect of the invention.
- 30 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 35 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Accordingly, in one preferred aspect, provided are NAPs having anticoagulant activity, including factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, and having at least one NAP domain of formula III wherein the NAP domain includes the 40 amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ.

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 ID. NOS. 83 and 205; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 206 to 208; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 209 to 222; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 223 and 224; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 225 to 227; (f) Cys-A7-

10 Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 228 and 229; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 230 to 232; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 233 to 253.

In another preferred embodiment according to this aspect of the invention, A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid

residues. More preferably, A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino

acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

In another preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention, A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d [SEQ. ID. NO. 84], wherein A5a through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues. Preferably, A5a is Leu and A5c is Arg.

According to this aspect of the invention, a 25 preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile, more preferably Val.

An additional preferred embodiment of this aspect of the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8q [SEQ. ID. NO. 68],

30 wherein

- (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
- (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c) $A8_C$ through $A8_G$ are independently selected amino acid residues.

Preferably, $A8_{\rm C}$ is Gly, $A8_{\rm d}$ is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, $A8_{\rm e}$ is Tyr, $A8_{\rm f}$ is Arg, and $A8_{\rm g}$ is selected from Asp and Asn. A preferred $A8_{\rm C}-A8_{\rm d}-A8_{\rm e}-A8_{\rm f}-A8_{\rm g}$ sequence is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ.

40 ID. NO. 70].

In one embodiment, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein:

- 5 (a) A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d, wherein A5a through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues; and
- (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 has one NAP domain and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;
- 25 (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
 - (c) A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$ [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein $A5_a$ through $A5_d$ are independently selected amino acid residues;
- 30 (d) A7 is Val; and

embodiment of the invention.

(e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP protein AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] has one NAP domain and is a preferred NAP according to this

Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, 5 including those having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus. Particularly preferred is NAP protein AcaNAPc2 derived from Ancylostoma caninum.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates 15 isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant and/or Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory 20 activity. A preferred cDNA according to this aspect has a nucleotide sequence [SEQ. ID. NO. 19] and codes for AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

The fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity of NAPs within this aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols 25 described herein. Example E describes fVIIa/TF assays. There, the fVIIa/TF-mediated cleavage and liberation of the tritiated activation peptide from radiolabeled human factor IX (3H-FIX) or the amidolytic hydrolysis of a chromogenic peptidyl substrate are measured.

30 Interestingly, NAP fVIIa/TF inhibitors of the present invention require the presence of fXa in order to be active fVIIa/TF inhibitors. However, NAP fVIIa/TF inhibitors were equally effective in the presence of fXa in which the active site had been irreversibly occupied 35 with the peptidyl chloromethyl ketone H-Glu-Gly-Arg-CMK (EGR), and thereby rendered catalytically inactive (EGRfXa). While not wishing to be bound by any one explanation, it appears that a NAP having fVIIa/TF inhibition activity forms a binary complex with fXa by 40 binding to a specific recognition site on the enzyme that is distinct from the primary recognition sites P_4-P_1 ,

within the catalytic center of the enzyme. This is

5 followed by the formation of a quaternary inhibitory complex with the fVIIa/TF complex. Consistent with this hypothesis is that EGR-fXa can fully support the inhibition of fVIIa/TF by NAPs inhibitory for fVIIa/TF despite covalent occupancy of the primary recognition sites (P4-P1) within the catalytic site of fXa by the tripeptidyl-chloromethyl ketone (EGR-CMK).

The fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity of NAPs also can be determined using the protocols in Example D, as well as the fXa assays described in Examples A and C. There, the ability of a NAP to inhibit the catalytic activity of a variety of enzymes is measured and compared to its inhibitory activity toward the fVIIa/TF complex. Specific inhibition of fVIIa/TF by a NAP is a desired characteristic for certain applications.

20 A further aspect of the invention includes an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, and cDNAs coding for the protein, wherein said protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa

25 derivative, but does not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase. Preferred proteins according to this aspect of the invention have the characteristics described above for an isolated protein having Factor

30 VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains. A preferred protein according to this aspect of the invention is AcaNAPc2.

NAPs within this aspect of the invention are identified by their fVIIa/TF inhibitory activity in the presence of fXa or a fXa derivative, whether the derivative is catalytically active or not. The protocols described in Examples B, C, and F are useful in determining the anticoagulant activity of such NAPs. The protocol in Example A can detect a NAP's inactivity toward free fXa or prothrombinase. Data generated using the protocols in Example E will identify NAPs that require

WO 96/12021 35

5 either catalytically active or inactive fXa to inhibit fVIIa/TF complex.

NAPs having serine protease inhibitory activity (FORMULA IV)

- In an additional aspect, NAPs of the present 10 invention also include an isolated protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-15 Cys-A9-Cys-A10, ("FORMULA IV") wherein
 - Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
 - A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid (c) 20 residues:
 - A4 is an amino acid sequence; (d)
 - A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues:
 - A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 25 (q) A7 is an amino acid;
 - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino acid residues;
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues: and
- 30 Al0 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid
- 35 residues. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspect, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the
- invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred are NAP domains that have amino acid sequences that are

WO 96/12021 36

5 substantially the same as the NAP domains of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] or NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

10 Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 15 is an amino acid sequence of 1 to 25 amino acid residues.

Thus, in one preferred aspect, NAPs exhibiting serine protease activity have at least one NAP domain of Formula IV which includes the amino acid sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-20 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEO. ID. NOS. 86 and 254; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 255 to 257; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 258 to 271; (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 272 and 273; (e) Cys-A6 is

25 selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 274 to 276; (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 277 to 279; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 280 to 282; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 283 to 307.

30 In another preferred embodiment, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino 35 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

In another preferred embodiment, A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c, wherein A5a through A5c are independently selected amino acid residues. Preferably, A5a is Thr and A5c is Asn. An especially preferred A5 sequence includes 40 Thr-Leu-Asn or Thr-Met-Asn.

According to this aspect of the invention, a preferred A7 amino acid residue is Gln.

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231 37

- In one embodiment of this aspect of the invention, a 5 preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
 - A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 10 anionic charge;
 - (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c, wherein A5athrough A5c are independently selected amino acid residues, and
- A7 is Gln. Pharmaceutical compositions (d) 15 comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one 20 NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is 25 one wherein

- (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; 30 and
- (d) A7 is Gln. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment 35 also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61] have one NAP domain and are preferred 40 NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.
- Preferred NAP proteins having serine protease inhibitory activity, according to all the embodiments

5 recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides

0 polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins HpoNAP5 and NamNAP derived from Heligomosomoides polygyrus and Necator americanus, respectively.

This aspect of the invention also contemplates isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein

15 having serine protease inhibitory activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having serine protease inhibitory activity. Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect have nucleotide sequences [SEQ. ID. NO. 14]

20 (HpoNAP5) and [SEQ. ID. NO. 39] (NamNAP) and code for HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

The serine protease inhibitory activity can be determined using any of the assays disclosed in Examples A through F, or any commonly used enzymatic assay for measuring inhibition of serine protease activity. Procedures for a multitude of enzymatic assays can be found in the volumes of Methods of Enzymology or similar reference materials. Preferred NAPs have serine protease inhibitory activity directed toward enzymes in the blood coagulation cascade or toward trypsin/elastase.

NAPs having anticoagulant activity (FORMULA V)

In another aspect of the invention, NAPs of the present invention also include an isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 (*FORMULA V*), wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 40 acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;

- 5 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- 10 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (g) A7 is an amino acid;
 - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino 15 acid residues; AND
 - (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP
- 20 domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this aspeact, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this aspect also are contemplated by
- 25 this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. Preferred NAPs include those having at least one NAP domain having an amino acid sequence substantially the same as any of [SEQ.
- 30 ID. NOS. 40 to 58]. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 35 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two
- 40 NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this aspect of the invention.

Preferred NAP proteins according to this aspect of the invention are those in which A2 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, A4 is an amino acid sequence of 6 to 19 amino acid residues, A6 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 5 amino acid residues, and A10 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 25 amino acid residues.

Preferred NAPs of the present invention according to this aspect include isolated proteins having anticoagulant activity and having at least one NAP domain of formula V which includes the following sequence:

- Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 87 and 308; (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 309 to 311; (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 312 to 325; (d) Cys-A5 is
- 20 selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 326 and 327; (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 328 to 330; (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 331 to 332; (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 333 to 335; and (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 336 to 356.

In another preferred embodiment, A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues. More preferably, A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg. Especially preferred A3 sequences are selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys.

In an additional preferred embodiment, A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

According to this aspect of the invention, a preferred A7 amino acid residue is Val or Ile.

Another preferred embodiment of the invention is one in which A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

(a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,

- 5 (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
 - (c) A8c through A8g are independently selected amino acid residues.

Preferably, A8_C is Gly, A8_d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu, A8_e is Tyr, A8_f is Arg, and A8_g is selected from Asp and Asn. A preferred A8_C-A8_d-A8_e-A8_f-A8_g sequence is selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72],

and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

Another preferred embodiment is one in which A10 includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-

- 20 Ile-Ile-Met-Val {SEQ. ID. NO. 75}, Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro
 {SEQ. ID. NO. 76}, and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO.
 77]. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40] and
 AcaNAP6 {SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41] include the amino acid
 sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74] in Al0, and
- are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention. NAP protein AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42] includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75] in AlO and is a preferred NAP according to this embodiment of the invention. NAP proteins AcaNAp23
- [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], ACANAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], ACANAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], ACANAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], ACANAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], and ACENAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48, 49 AND 62] include the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76] and are preferred NAPs according to
- this embodiment of the invention. NAP proteins AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50, 53 AND 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 51, 54 AND 64], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52, 56 AND 65], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] include the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-
- 40 Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77] and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment of the invention.

- In one embodiment, a preferred NAP molecule is one wherein
 - (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 10 anionic charge;
 - (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile;
 - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 15 69], Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71], Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
 - (e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
- 20 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP
- proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this aspect of the invention have at least one NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ.
- 30 ID. NOS. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] have one
- NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment. NAP proteins AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment.
- In another preferred embodiment, a NAP molecule is one wherein

- (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ala-Lys, Glu-Arg-Lys, Glu-Pro-Lys, Glu-Lys-Lys, Glu-Ile-Thr, Glu-His-Arg, Glu-Leu-Lys, and Glu-Thr-Lys;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 10 (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
 - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of A8_a-A8_b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78], A8_a-A8_b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], A8_a-A8_b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80], A8_a-
- 15 A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81], and A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
 - (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid residues; and
- 20 (f) AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74], Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75], Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77]. Pharmaceutical compositions
- comprising NAP proteins according to this embodiment, and methods of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering NAP proteins according to this embodiment also are contemplated by this invention. NAP proteins within this embodiment of the invention have at least one
- 30 NAP domain. Preferred are NAPs having one or two NAP domains. NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 421 AcanAP48 [SEQ. ID. 421 AcanAP48
 - 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEO. ID. NO.
- 35 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO.
 - 58] have one NAP domain and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment. NAP proteins AceNAP4 (SEO. ID. NO.
 - 62], Acanap45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], Acanap47 [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 40 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] have two NAP domains and are preferred NAPs according to this embodiment.

5 Preferred NAP proteins having anticoagulant activity, according to all the embodiments recited above for this aspect of the invention, can be derived from a nematode species. A preferred nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma 10 ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus. Particularly preferred are NAP proteins AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4 and 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6 and 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], 15 AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47] derived from Ancylostoma caninum; AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58] derived from Ancylostoma ceylanicum; and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65] and AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55] derived from Ancylostoma

This aspect of the invention also contemplates isolated recombinant cDNA molecules encoding a protein 25 having anticoagulant activity, wherein the protein is defined according to each of the embodiments recited above for isolated NAP protein having anticoagulant activity. Preferred cDNAs according to this aspect include AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], Acanap6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], Acanap48 [SEQ. 30 ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], ACENAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], ACENAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], 35 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13]. The anticoagulation activity of NAPs within this aspect of the invention can be determined using protocols described herein. Examples B and F present particulary useful methods for assessing a NAP's anticoagulation

40 activity. The procedures described for detecting NAPs

having fXa inhibitory activity (Examples A,C) and fVIIa/TF

duodenale.

5 inhibitory activity (Example E) also are useful in evaluating a NAP's anticoagulation activity.

Oligonucleotides

89],

Another aspect of this invention is an 10 oligonucleotide comprising a sequence selected from YG109: TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 881,

> YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO.

15 NAP-1.: AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-TGY [SEQ. ID. NO. 90], and

NAP-4.RC: TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA [SEO. ID. NO. 91].

These oligonucleotide sequences hybridize to nucleic acid 20 sequences coding for NAP protein.

The isolated NAPs of the present invention include those having variations in the disclosed amino acid sequence or sequences, including fragments, naturally occurring mutations, allelic variants, randomly generated 25 artificial mutants and intentional sequence variations, all of which conserve anticoagulant activity. The term "fragments" refers to any part of the sequence which contains fewer amino acids than the complete protein, as for example, partial sequences excluding portions at the 30 amino-terminus, carboxy-terminus or between the aminoterminus and carboxy-terminus of the complete protein.

The isolated NAPs of the present invention also include proteins having a recombinant amino acid sequence or sequences which conserve the anticoagulant activity of 35 the NAP domain amino acid sequence or sequences. used herein, the phrase "NAP protein" or the term "protein" when referring to a protein comprising a NAP domain, means, without discrimination, native NAP protein and NAP protein made by recombinant means. These 40 recombinant proteins include hybrid proteins, such as

fusion proteins, proteins resulting from the expression of multiple genes within the expression vector, proteins

- resulting from expression of multiple genes within the chromosome of the host cell, and may include a polypeptide having anticoagulant activity of a disclosed protein linked by peptide bonds to a second polypeptide. The recombinant proteins also include variants of the NAP
- domain amino acid sequence or sequences of the present invention that differ only by conservative amino acid substitution. Conservative amino acid substitutions are defined as "sets" in Table 1 of Taylor, W.R., J. Mol. Biol., 188:233 (1986). The recombinant proteins also
- include variants of the disclosed isolated NAP domain amino acid sequence or sequences of the present invention in which amino acid substitutions or deletions are made which conserve the anticoagulant activity of the isolated NAP domain sequence or sequences.
- One preferred embodiment of the present invention is a protein isolated by biochemical methods from the nematode, Ancylostoma caninum, as described in Example 1. This protein increases the clotting time of human plasma in the PT and aPTT assays, contains one NAP domain, and is characterized by an N-terminus having the amino acid sequence, Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92], and a molecular weight of about 8.7 kilodaltons to about 8.8 kilodaltons as determined by mass spectrometry.
- Further preferred embodiments of the present invention include the proteins having anticoagulant activity made by recombinant methods from the cDNA library isolated from the nematode, Ancylostoma caninum, for example, AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4 or 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID.
- 35 NO. 6 or 41], Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7], Pro-AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], Acanap45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], Acanap47
- 40 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]; isolated from the nematode, Ancyclostoma ceylanium, for example, AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO.

5 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58]; isolated from the nematode, Ancyclostoma duodenale, for example, AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55] and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65]; isolated from the nematode Heligmosmoides polygyrus, for example, HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60]; and the nematode Necator americanus, for example, NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61]. The amino acid sequences of these proteins are shown in Figures 11 and 16 and elsewhere. Each such preferred embodiment increases the clotting time of human plasma in the PT and aPTT assays and contains at least one NAP domain.

With respect to "isolated proteins", the proteins of the present invention are isolated by methods of protein purification well known in the art, or as disclosed below. They may be isolated from a natural source, from a chemical mixture after chemical synthesis on a solid phase or in solution such as solid-phase automated peptide synthesis, or from a cell culture after production by recombinant methods.

As described further hereinbelow, the present
invention also contemplates pharmaceutical compositions
comprising NAP and methods of using NAP to inhibit the
process of blood coagulation and associated thrombosis.
Oligonucleotide probes useful for identifying NAP nucleic
acid in a sample also are within the purview of the
present invention, as described more fully hereinbelow.

1. NAP Isolated From Natural Sources.

The preferred isolated proteins (NAPs) of the present invention may be isolated and purified from natural sources. Preferred as natural sources are nematodes; suitable nematodes include intestinal nematodes such as Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus and Heligmosomoides polygyrus. Especially preferred as a natural source is the hematophagous nematode, the hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum.

WO 96/12021 48 PCT/US95/13231

The preferred proteins of the present invention are isolated and purified from their natural sources by methods known in the biochemical arts. These methods include preparing a soluble extract and enriching the extract using chromatographic methods on different solid 10 support matrices. Preferred methods of purification would include preparation of a soluble extract of a nematode in 0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4 buffer containing various protease inhibitors, followed by sequential chromatography of the extract through columns containing Concanavalin-A 15 Sepharose matrix, Poros20 HQ cation-ion exchange matrix, Superdex30 gel filtration matrix and a C18 reverse-phase matrix. The fractions collected from such chromatography columns may be selected by their ability to increase the clotting time of human plasma, as measured by the PT and 20 aPTT assays, or their ability to inhibit factor Xa amidolytic activity as measured in a colorimetric amidolytic assay using purified enzyme, or by other methods disclosed in Examples A to F herein. An example of a preferred method of purification of an isolated 25 protein of the present invention would include that as disclosed in Example 1.

The preferred proteins of the present invention, when purified from a natural source, such as Ancylostoma caninum, as described, include those which contain the amino acid sequence: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92]. Especially preferred are the purified proteins having this amino acid sequence at its amino terminus, such as shown in Figure 2 (AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4]) or Figure 4 (AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]).

One preferred protein of the present invention was demonstrated to have the amino acid sequence, Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp-Leu-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 92] at its amino-terminus and a molecular weight of 8.7 to 8.8 kilodaltons, as determined by mass spectrometry.

5 2. NAP Made by Chemical Synthesis.

The preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the chemical arts.

The isolated proteins of the present invention may be prepared using solid-phase synthesis, such as that described by Merrifield, J. Amer. Chem. Soc., <u>85</u>:2149 (1964) or other equivalent methods known in the chemical arts, such as the method described by Houghten in Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., <u>82</u>:5132 (1985).

Solid-phase synthesis is commenced from the C-terminus of the peptide by coupling a protected amino acid or peptide to a suitable insoluble resin. Suitable resins include those containing chloromethyl, bromomethyl, hydroxylmethyl, aminomethyl, benzhydryl, and talkyloxycarbonylhydrazide groups to which the amino acid can be directly coupled.

In this solid phase synthesis, the carboxy terminal amino acid, having its alpha amino group and, if necessary, its reactive side chain group suitably protected, is first coupled to the insoluble resin. After removal of the alpha amino protecting group, such as by treatment with trifluoroacetic acid in a suitable solvent, the next amino acid or peptide, also having its alpha amino group and, if necessary, any reactive side chain group or groups suitably protected, is coupled to the free alpha amino group of the amino acid coupled to the resin. Additional suitably protected amino acids or peptides are coupled in the same manner to the growing peptide chain until the desired amino acid sequence is achieved. The synthesis may be done

35 manually, by using automated peptide synthesizers, or by a combination of these.

The coupling of the suitably protected amino acid or peptide to the free alpha amino group of the resin-bound amino acid can be carried out according to conventional coupling methods, such as the azide method, mixed anhydride method, DCC (dicyclohexylcarbodiimide) method, activated ester method (p-nitrophenyl ester or N-hydroxysuccinimide)

5 'ester), BOP (benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris (diamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate) method or Woodward reagent K method.

It is common in peptide synthesis that the protecting groups for the alpha amino group of the amino acids or peptides coupled to the growing peptide chain attached to the insoluble resin will be removed under conditions which do not remove the side chain protecting groups. Upon completion of the synthesis, it is also common that the peptide is removed from the insoluble resin, and during or after such removal, the side chain protecting groups are removed.

Suitable protecting groups for the alpha amino group of all amino acids and the omega amino group of lysine include benzyloxycarbonyl, isonicotinyloxycarbonyl,

- o-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrophenyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxyphenyloxycarbonyl, t-butoxycarbonyl, t-amyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, 2-(4-biphenyl)-2-propyloxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, methylsulfonylethoxylcarbonyl, trifluroacetyl, phthalyl,
- formyl, 2-nitrophenylsulfphenyl, diphenylphosphinothioyl, dimethylphosphinothioyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the carboxy group of aspartic acid and glutamic acid include benzyl ester, cyclohexyl ester, 4-nitrobenzyl ester, t-butyl ester, 30 4-pyridylmethyl ester, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the guanidino group of arginine include nitro, p-toluenesulfonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzenesulfonyl, 4-methoxy-2,6-

dimethylbenzenesulfonyl, 1,3,5-trimethylphenylsulfonyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the thiol group of cysteine include p-methoxybenzyl, triphenylmethyl, acetylaminomethyl, ethylcarbamoyl, 4-methylbenzyl, 2,4,6-40 trimethylbenzyl, and the like.

Suitable protecting groups for the hydroxy group of serine include benzyl, t-butyl, acetyl, tetrahydropyranyl, and the like.

The completed peptide may be cleaved from the resin by treatment with liquid hydrofluoric acid containing one or 10 more thio-containing scavengers at reduced temperatures. The cleavage of the peptide from the resin by such treatment will also remove all side chain protecting groups from the peptide.

The cleaved peptide is dissolved in dilute acetic acid followed by filtration, then is allowed to refold and establish proper disulfide bond formation by dilution to a peptide concentration of about 0.5 mM to about 2 mM in a 0.1 M acetic acid solution. The pH of this solution is adjusted to about 8.0 using ammonium hydroxide and the solution is stirred open to air for about 24 to about 72 hours.

The refolded peptide is purified by chromatography, preferably by high pressure liquid chromatography on a reverse phase column, eluting with a gradient of

25 acetonitrile in water (also containing 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid), with the preferred gradient running from 0 to about 80% acetonitrile in water. Upon collection of fractions containing the pure peptide, the fractions are pooled and lyophilized to the solid peptide.

30

5

3. NAP Made By Recombinant Methods.

Alternatively, the preferred isolated NAPs of the present invention may be made by recombinant DNA methods taught herein and well known in the biological arts.

35 Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989).

Recombinant DNA methods allow segments of genetic information, DNA, from different organisms, to be joined together outside of the organisms from which the DNA was obtained and allow this hybrid DNA to be incorporated into

5 a cell that will allow the production of the protein for which the original DNA encodes.

Genetic information encoding a protein of the present invention may be obtained from the genomic DNA or mRNA of an organism by methods well known in the art. Preferred 10 methods of obtaining this genetic information include isolating mRNA from an organism, converting it to its complementary DNA (cDNA), incorporating the cDNA into an appropriate cloning vector, and identifying the clone which contains the recombinant cDNA encoding the desired protein 15 by means of hybridization with appropriate oligonucleotide probes constructed from known sequences of the protein.

The genetic information in the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention may be ligated into an expression vector, the vector introduced into host cells, and the genetic information expressed as the protein for which it encodes.

(A) Preparation of cDNA Library.

Preferred natural sources of mRNA from which to

25 construct a cDNA library are nematodes which include intestinal nematodes such as Ancylostoma caninum,
Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator
americanus and Heligmosomoides polygyrus. Especially
preferred as a natural source of mRNA is the hookworm
30 nematode, Ancylostoma caninum.

Preferred methods of isolating mRNA encoding a protein of the present invention, along with other mRNA, from an organism include chromatography on poly U or poly T affinity gels. Especially preferred methods of isolating the mRNA from nematodes include the procedure and materials provided in the QuickPrep mRNA Purification kit (Pharmacia).

Preferred methods of obtaining double-stranded cDNA from isolated mRNA include synthesizing a single-stranded cDNA on the mRNA template using a reverse transcriptase, degrading the RNA hybridized to the cDNA strand using a ribonuclease (RNase), and synthesizing a complementary DNA

WO 96/12021 53

5 strand by using a DNA polymerase to give a double-stranded cDNA. Especially preferred methods include those wherein about 3 micrograms of mRNA isolated from a nematode is converted into double-stranded cDNA making use of Avian Myeloblastosis Virus reverse transcriptase, RNase H, and E. 10 coli DNA polymerase I and T4 DNA polymerase.

cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention, along with the other cDNA in the library constructed as above, are then ligated into cloning vectors. Cloning vectors include a DNA sequence which accommodates the cDNA 15 from the cDNA library. The vectors containing the cDNA library are introduced into host cells that can exist in a stable manner and provide a environment in which the cloning vector is replicated. Suitable cloning vectors include plasmids, bacteriophages, viruses and cosmids. 20 Preferred cloning vectors include the bacteriophages. Cloning vectors which are especially preferred include the

The construction of suitable cloning vectors containing the cDNA library and control sequences employs 25 standard ligation and restriction techniques which are well known in the art. Isolated plasmids, DNA sequences or synthesized oligonucleotides are cleaved, tailored and religated in the form desired.

bacteriophage, lambda gt11 Sfi-Not vector.

With respect to restriction techniques, site-specific 30 cleavage of cDNA is performed by treating with suitable restriction enzyme under conditions which are generally understood in the art, and the particulars of which are specified by the manufacturer of these commercially available restriction enzymes. For example, see the 35 product catalogs of New England Biolabs, Promega and Stratagene Cloning Systems.

Generally, about 1 microgram of the cDNA is cleaved by treatment in about one unit of a restriction enzyme in about 20 microliters of buffer solution. Typically, an 40 excess of restriction enzyme is used to ensure complete cleavage of the cDNA. Incubation times of about 1 to 2 hours at about 37°C are usually used, though exceptions are

WO 96/12021 PCT/U

- 5 known. After each cleavage reaction, the protein may be removed by extraction with phenol/chloroform, optionally followed by chromatography over a gel filtration column, such as Sephadex® G50. Alternatively, cleaved cDNA fragments may be separated by their sizes by
- 10 electrophoresis in polyacrylamide or agarose gels and isolated using standard techniques. A general description of size separations is found in Methods of Enzymology, 65:499-560 (1980).

The restriction enzyme-cleaved cDNA fragments are then ligated into a cloning vector.

With respect to ligation techniques, blunt-end ligations are usually performed in about 15 to about 30 microliters of a pH 7.5 buffer comprising about 1 mM ATP and about 0.3 to 0.6 (Weiss) units of T4 DNA ligase at about 14°C. Intermolecular "sticky end" ligations are usually performed at about 5 to 100 nanomolar total-end DNA concentrations. Intermolecular blunt-end ligations (usually employing about 10 to 30-fold molar excess of linkers) are performed at about 1 micromolar total-end DNA concentrations.

(B) Preparation of cDNA Encoding NAP.

Cloning vectors containing the cDNA library prepared as disclosed are introduced into host cells, the host cells are cultured, plated, and then probed with a hybridization probe to identify clones which contain the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention. Preferred host cells include bacteria when phage cloning vectors are used. Especially preferred host cells include E. coli strains such as strain Y1090.

Alternatively, the recombinant cDNA encoding a protein of the present invention may be obtained by expression of such protein on the outer surface of a filamentous phage and then isolating such phage by binding them to a target protein involved in blood coagulation.

An important and well known feature of the genetic code is its redundancy - more than one triplet nucleotide

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 55

5 sequence codes for one amino acid. Thus, a number of different nucleotide sequences are possible for recombinant cDNA molecules which encode a particular amino acid sequence for a NAP of the present invention. Such nucleotide sequences are considered functionally equivalent 10 since they can result in the production of the same amino acid sequence in all organisms. Occasionally, a methylated variant of a purine or pyrimidine may be incorporated into a given nucleotide sequence. However, such methylations do not affect the coding relationship in any way.

15

(1) <u>Using Oligonucleotide Probes</u>.

Hybridization probes and primers are oligonucleotide sequences which are complementary to all or part of the recombinant cDNA molecule that is desired. They may be 20 prepared using any suitable method, for example, the phosphotriester and phosphodiester methods, described respectively in Narang, S.A. et al., Methods in Enzymology, 68:90 (1979) and Brown, E.L. et al., Methods in Enzymology, 68:109 (1979), or automated embodiments thereof. In one 25 such embodiment, diethylphosphoramidites are used as starting materials and may be synthesized as described by Beaucage et al., Tetrahedron Letters, 22:1859-1862 (1981). One method for synthesizing oligonucleotides on a modified solid support is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,458,066. 30 Probes differ from primers in that they are labelled with an enzyme, such as horseradish peroxidase, or radioactive atom, such as 32 P, to facilitate their detection. A synthesized probe is radiolabeled by nick translation using E. coli DNA polymerase I or by end labeling using alkaline 35 phosphatase and T4 bacteriophage polynucleotide kinase.

Preferred hybridization probes include oligonucleotide sequences which are complementary to a stretch of the single-stranded cDNA encoding a portion of the amino acid sequence of a NAP purified from a nematode, such as the 40 hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum. For example, a portion of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (AcaNAP5) [SEO. ID. NO. 4] or Figure 4 (AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6]) can be

5 used. Especially preferred hybridization probes include those wherein their oligonucleotide sequence is complementary to the stretch of the single-stranded cDNA encoding the amino acid sequence: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu-Cys-Gly-Glu-Asn-Glu-Trp [SEQ. ID. NO. 93]. Such hybridization probes include the degenerate probe having the oligonucleotide sequence: AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94], wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine. A preferred recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein of the present invention is identified by its ability to hybridize to this probe.

PCT/US95/13231

Preferred hybridization probes also include the pair NAP-1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and NAP-4.RC [SEQ. ID. NO. 91], and the pair YG109 [SEQ. ID. NO. 88] and YG103 [SEQ. ID. NO. 89], both of which are described in Examples 13 and 12, respectively.

Upon identification of the clone containing the desired cDNA, amplification is used to produce large quantities of a gene encoding a protein of the present invention in the form of a recombinant cDNA molecule.

Preferred methods of amplification include the use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). See, e.g., PCR
Technology, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York (Edit. Erlich, H.A. 1992). PCR is an in vitro amplification method for the synthesis of specific DNA sequences. In PCR, two oligonucleotide primers that hybridize to opposite strands and flank the region of interest in the cDNA of the clone are used. A repetitive series of cycles involving cDNA denaturation into single strands, primer annealing to

- the single-stranded cDNA, and the extension of the annealed primers by DNA polymerase results in number of copies of cDNA, whose termini are defined by the 5-ends of the primers, approximately doubling at every cycle. *Ibid.*, p.1. Through PCR amplification, the coding domain and any additional primer encoded information such as restriction
- 40 sites or translational signals (signal sequences, start codons and/or stop codons) of the recombinant cDNA molecule to be isolated is obtained.

WO 96/12021 57

Preferred conditions for amplification of cDNA include 5 those using Taq polymerase and involving 30 temperature cycles of: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C. Preferred primers include the oligo(dT)-NotI primer, AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 95], obtained

10 from Promega Corp. in combination with either (i) the degenerate primer having the oligonucleotide sequence: AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 94], wherein R is A or G, Y is T or C, and i is inosine, or (ii) the lambda gt11 primer #1218, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG 15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 96], obtained from New England Biolabs.

The nucleic acid sequence of a recombinant cDNA molecule made as disclosed is determined by methods based on the dideoxy method of Sanger, F. et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 74:5463 (1977) as further described by 20 Messing, et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 2:309 (1981).

Preferred recombinant cDNA molecules made as disclosed include those having the nucleic acid sequences of Figures 1, 3, 7, 9, 13, and 14.

25 (2) <u>Using NAP cDNAs As Probes</u>.

Also especially preferred as hybridization probes are oligonucleotide sequences encoding substantially all of the amino acid sequence of a NAP purified from the nematode, the hookworm, Ancylostoma caninum. Especially preferred probes include those derived from the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 genes and having the following nucleic acid sequences (AcaNAP5 gene): AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GAC TGT GGA ACT CAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AAT GAG GAA CCC CCT GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGC 35 TCA CGT GGT TGT TTA TTA CCT CCT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AGG GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 1], or Figure 3 (AcaNAP6 gene): AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC 40 AAG TGC AGT GAG GAA GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA TTC TAC

58

5 AGA GAC ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA CAT GAG ATT ATA CAT GTC TGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 2].

Preferred hybridization probes also include sequences encoding a substantial part of the amino acid sequence of a NAP, such as the PCR fragment generated with the primer couple NAP-1 [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and NAP-4.RC [SEQ. ID. NO. 91] as described in Example 13.

(3) <u>Using Phage Display</u>.

WO 96/12021

Disclosed herein is a method to select cDNAs encoding 15 the proteins of the present invention from whole cDNA libraries making use of filamentous phage display technology. Current display technology with filamentous phage relies on the in-frame insertion of coding regions of interest into gene 3 or gene 8 which code for the 20 attachment protein and major coat protein of the phage, respectively. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various difficulties are inherent in performing this with a vast mixture of cDNAs of unknown sequence and that the most practical way to obtain functional display of 25 cDNA products would consist of fusing the cDNAs through their 5'-end. Indeed, cDNA libraries of sufficient size may contain several cDNAs which derive from the same mRNA but which are 5'-terminally truncated at various positions such that some of them may be expressed as fusion 30 products. A strategy along this line, which relies on the ability of the leucine zippers Jun and Fos to form heterodimers was recently described. See, Crameri, R. and Suter, M., Gene, 137:69-75 (1993).

We have found a novel alternative and direct way to

35 convalently link cDNA gene products to the phage surface;
the finding is based on the observation that proteins
fused to the C-terminus of phage coat protein 6 can be
functionally displayed. This observation has led to the
development of a phagemid system as described herein which

40 allows the expression of functionally displayed cDNA
products, which in turn permits the affinity-selection of
phage particles which contain the cDNA required for the

production of the displayed cDNA product. This system provides the basis for the isolation of cDNAs which encode a protein of the present invention. Once isolated, recombinant cDNA molecules containing such cDNA can be used for expression of the proteins of the present invention in other expression systems. The recombinant cDNA molecules made in this way are considered to be within the scope of the present invention.

Recombinant cDNA molecules of the present invention are isolated by preparing a cDNA library from a natural source (as for example, a nematode such as a hookworm), ligating this cDNA library into appropriate phagemid vectors, transforming host cells with these vectors containing the cDNAs, culturing the host cells, infecting the transformed cells with an appropriate helper phage, separating phage from the host cell culture, separating phage expressing a protein of the present invention on its surface, isolating these phage, and isolating a recombinant cDNA molecule from such phage.

25 expression vector described by Vieira, J. and Messing, J., Methods in Enzymology, 153:3-11 (1987). The filamentous phage gene 6 encoding a surface protein of the phage is modified on its 5' and 3' ends by the addition of HindIII and SfiI restriction sites, respectively, by use of three forward primers and one backward primer using PCR. This results in three DNA fragments which are further modified by addition to their 3' ends of NotI and BamHI restriction sites by PCR. After separate digestion of the three DNA fragments with HindIII and BamHI, the three DNA fragments are ligated into the pUC119 to give pDONG61, pDONG62 and pDONG63 expression vectors. These vectors permit the insertion of cDNA as SfiI-NotI fragments into them.

cDNA libraries are prepared from natural sources, such as nematodes, as described in Examples 2, 9, and 13.

40 Preferred nematodes from which to make such libraries include the intestinal nematodes such as Ancylostoma

5 caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus and Heligmosomoides polygyrus.

A cDNA library as <u>Sfi</u>I-NotI fragments may be directly directionally ligated into the phagemid vectors pDONG61, pDONG62 and pDONG63. Alternatively, a cDNA library which 10 has been ligated into the lambda gtl1 phage vector as described in Example 2 can be recovered by PCR, followed by isolation with electrophoresis and then directional ligation into these vectors. In the latter approach, preferred conditions for PCR use Taq polymerase; the primers, lambda gtl1 primer #1218 having the sequence GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA) [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] and the oligo(dT)-NotI primer having the sequence, AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)15, (Promega Corp.) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95]; and 20 temperature cycles of 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 3 minutes at 72°C, followed by 10 minutes at 65°C.

Host cells are transformed with the pDONG expression vectors containing a cDNA library. Preferred host cells include *E. coli* strains, with strain TG1 being especially preferred. Preferred methods for the transformation of *E. coli* host cells include electroporation.

The transformed cells are cultured at 37°C in LB medium supplemented with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reaches the value of 0.5 and then are infected with VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene) at a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 20.

The phage are separated from the culture by centrifugation, then are purified by precipitations with polyethylene glycol/sodium chloride.

The phage which express a NAP of the present invention on their surface are isolated by taking advantage of the ability of the NAP to bind to a target protein involved in blood coagulation, for example, Factor 40 Xa.

Preferred methods of isolating such phage include a method comprising the steps of:

- 5 (1) combining a solution of factor Xa labelled to biotin with a solution of such phage;
 - (2) incubating this mixture;
 - (3) contacting a solid phase labelled with streptavidin with this mixture;
- 10 (4) incubating the solid phase with the mixture;
 - (5) removing the solid phase from the mixture and contacting the solid phase with buffer to remove unbound phage;
- (6) contacting the solid phase with a second buffer to 15 remove the bound phage from the solid phase;
 - (7) isolating such phage;
 - (8) transforming host cells with such phage;
 - (9) culturing the transformed host cells:
- (10) infecting transformed host cells with VCSM13 helper
 20 phage;
 - (11) isolating the phage from the host cell culture; and
 - (12) repeating steps (1) to (11) four more times.

An especially preferred method of isolating such phage include the method as detailed in Example 10.

Single-stranded DNA was prepared from the isolated phages and their inserts 3' to the filamentous phage gene 6 sequenced.

Figure 9 depicts the recombinant cDNA molecule,
AcaNAPc2, isolated by the phage display method. The
deduced amino acid sequence of the protein of the present
invention encoded by AcaNAPc2 is also shown in this figure.

(C) Preparation of Recombinant NAP.

The recombinant cDNA molecules of the present
invention when isolated as disclosed are used to obtain
expression of the NAPs of the present invention.
Generally, a recombinant cDNA molecule of the present
invention is incorporated into an expression vector, this
expression vector is introduced into an appropriate host
cell, the host cell is cultured, and the expressed protein
is isolated.

5 Expression vectors are DNA sequences that are required for the transcription of cloned copies of genes and translation of their mRNAs in an appropriate host. These vectors can express either procaryotic or eucaryotic genes in a variety of cells such as bacteria, yeast, mammalian, plant and insect cells. Proteins may also be expressed in a number of virus systems.

Suitably constructed expression vectors contain an origin of replication for autonomous replication in host cells, or are capable of integrating into the host cell 15 chromosomes. Such vectors will also contain selective markers, a limited number of useful restriction enzyme sites, a high copy number, and strong promoters. are DNA sequences that direct RNA polymerase to bind to DNA and initiate RNA synthesis; strong promoters cause such 20 initiation at high frequency. The preferred expression vectors of the present invention are operatively linked to a recombinant cDNA molecule of the present invention, i.e., the vectors are capable directing both replication of the attached recombinant cDNA molecule and expression of the 25 protein encoded by the recombinant cDNA molecule. Expression vectors may include, but are not limited to cloning vectors, modified cloning vectors and specifically designed plasmids or viruses.

Suitable host cells for expression of the proteins of the present invention include bacteria, yeast, mammalian, plant and insect cells. With each type of cell and species therein certain expression vectors are appropriate as will be disclosed below.

Procaryotes may be used for expression of the

35 proteins of the present invention. Suitable bacteria host
cells include the various strains of E. coli, Bacillus
subtilis, and various species of Pseudomonas. In these
systems, plasmid vectors which contain replication sites
and control sequences derived from species compatible with
40 the host are used. Suitable vectors for E. coli are
derivatives of pBR322, a plasmid derived from an E. coli
species by Bolivar et al., Gene, 2:95 (1977). Common

procaryotic control sequences, which are defined herein to include promoters for transcription, initiation, optionally with an operator, along with ribosome binding site sequences, include the beta-lactamase and lactose promoter systems (Chang et al., Nature, 198:1056 (1977)), the

tryptophan promoter system (Goeddel et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980)) and the lambda-derived-P_L promoter and N-gene ribosome binding site (Shimatake et al., Nature, 292:128 (1981)). However, any available promoter system compatible with procaryotes can be used. Preferred procaryote expression systems include E. coli and their

expression vectors.

Eucaryotes may be used for expression of the proteins of the present invention. Eucaryotes are usually represented by the yeast and mammalian cells. Suitable yeast host cells include Saccharomyces cerevisiae and Pichia pastoris. Suitable mammalian host cells include COS and CHO (chinese hamster ovary) cells.

Expression vectors for the eucaryotes are comprised of promoters derived from appropriate eucaryotic genes.

Suitable promoters for yeast cell expression vectors include promoters for synthesis of glycolytic enzymes, including those for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase gene in Saccharomyces cerevisiae (Hitzman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)) and those for the metabolism of methanol as the alcohol oxidase gene in Pichia pastoris (Stroman et

al., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,808,537 and 4,855,231). Other suitable promoters include those from the enolase gene (Holland, M.J. et al., J. Biol. Chem., 256:1385 (1981)) or the Leu2 gene obtained from YEp13 (Broach, J. et al., Gene, 8:121 (1978)).

Preferred yeast expression systems include Pichia pastoris and their expression vectors. NAP-encoding cDNAs expressed in Pichia pastoris optionally may be mutated to encode a NAP protein that incorporates a proline residue at the C-terminus. In some instances the NAP protein is expressed at a higher level and can be more resistant to

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231 64

5 unwanted proteolysis. One such cDNA, and its expression in Pichia pastoris, is described in Example 17.

Suitable promoters for mammalian cell expression vectors include the early and late promoters from SV40 (Fiers, et al., Nature, <u>273</u>:113 (1978)) or other viral

10 promoters such as those derived from polyoma, adenovirus II, bovine papilloma virus or avian sarcoma viruses. Suitable viral and mammalian enhancers may also be incorporated into these expression vectors.

Suitable promoters for plant cell expression vectors 15 include the nopaline synthesis promoter described by Depicker, A. et al., Mol. Appl. Gen., 1:561 (1978).

Suitable promoters for insect cell expression vectors include modified versions of the system described by Smith et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,745,051. The expression vector 20 comprises a baculovirus polyhedrin promoter under whose control a cDNA molecule encoding a protein can be placed.

Host cells are transformed by introduction of expression vectors of the present invention into them. Transformation is done using standard techniques

- 25 appropriate for each type of cell. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride described in Cohen, S.N., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, <u>69</u>:2110 (1972), or the RbCl method described in Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, p. 254, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1982)
- 30 is used for procaryotes or other cells which contain substantial cell wall barriers. The transformation of yeast is carried out as described in Van Solingen, P. et al., J. Bacter., 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao, C.L. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, <u>76</u>:3829 (1979). Mammalian
- 35 cells without much cell wall are transformed using the calcium phosphate procedure of Graham and van der Eb, Virology, 52:546 (1978). Plant cells are transformed by infection with Agrobacterium tumefaciens as described in Shaw, C. et al, Gene, 23:315 (1983). Preferred methods of
- 40 transforming E. coli and Pichia pastoris with expression vectors include electroporation.

Transformed host cells are cultured under conditions, such as type of media, temperature, oxygen content, fluid motion, etc., well known in the biological arts.

The recombinant proteins of the present invention are isolated from the host cell or media by standard methods 10 well known in the biochemical arts, which include the use of chromatography methods. Preferred methods of purification would include sequential chromatography of an extract through columns containing Poros20 HQ anion-ion exchange matrix or Poros20 HS cation exchange matrix, 15 Superdex30 gel filtration matrix and a C18 reverse-phase matrix. The fractions collected after one such chromatography column may be selected by their ability to increase the clotting time of human plasma, as measured by the PT and aPTT assays, or their ability to inhibit factor 20 Xa amidolytic activity as measured in a colorimetric assay, or demonstration of activity in any of the other assays disclosed herein. Examples of preferred methods of purification of a recombinant protein of the present invention are disclosed in Examples 3, 4, 6, 8, 14 and 15.

25

Methods of Using NAP.

In one aspect, the present invention includes methods of collecting mammalian plasma such that clotting of said plasma is inhibited, comprising adding to a blood collection tube an amount of a protein of the present invention sufficient to inhibit the formation of a clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the tube, adding mammalian blood to said tube, separating the red blood cells from the mammalian plasma, and collecting the mammalian plasma.

Blood collection tubes include stoppered test tubes having a vacuum therein as a means to draw blood obtained by venipuncture into the tubes. Preferred test tubes include those which are made of borosilicate glass, and have the dimensions of, for example, 10.25 x 47 mm, 10.25 x 50 mm, 10.25 x 64 mm, 10.25 x 82 mm, 13 x 75 mm, 13 x 100 mm, 16 x 75 mm, 16 x 100 mm or 16 x 125 mm. Preferred

5 stoppers include those which can be easily punctured by a blood collection needle and which when placed onto the test tube provide a seal sufficient to prevent leaking of air into the tube.

The proteins of the present invention are added to the 10 blood collection tubes in a variety of forms well known in the art, such as a liquid composition thereof, a solid composition thereof, or a liquid composition which is lyophilized to a solid in the tube. The amount added to such tubes is that amount sufficient to inhibit the 15 formation of a clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the The proteins of the present invention are added to blood collection tubes in such amounts that, when combined with 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood, the concentration of such proteins will be sufficient to inhibit clot formation. 20 Typically, this effective concentration will be about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being preferred. Alternatively, the proteins of the present invention may be added to such tubes in combination with other clotinhibiting additives, such as heparin salts, EDTA salts,

25 citrate salts or oxalate salts.

After mammalian blood is drawn into a blood collection tube containing either a protein of the present invention or the same in combination with other clot-inhibiting additives, the red blood cells are separated from the 30 mammalian plasma by centrifugation. The centrifugation is performed at g-forces, temperatures and times well known in the medical arts. Typical conditions for separating plasma from red blood cells include centrifugation at a centrifugal force of about 100xg to about 1500xg, at a 35 temperatures of about 5 to about 25°C, and for a time of about 10 to about 60 minutes.

The mammalian plasma may be collected by pouring it off into a separate container, by withdrawing it into a pipette or by other means well known to those skilled in the medical arts.

In another aspect, the present invention includes methods for preventing or inhibiting thrombosis (clot

5 formation) or blood coagulation in a mammal, comprising administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a protein or a pharmaceutical composition of the present invention.

The proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the

10 present invention are administered in vivo, ordinarily in a
mammal, preferably in a human. In employing them in vivo,
the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions can be
administered to a mammal in a variety of ways, including
orally, parenterally, intravenously, subcutaneously,

intramuscularly, colonically, rectally, nasally or intraperitoneally, employing a variety of dosage forms. Administration is preferably parenteral, such as intravenous on a daily basis. Alternatively, administration is preferably oral, such as by tablets, capsules or elixers taken on a daily basis.

In practicing the methods of the present invention, the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are administered alone or in combination with one another, or in combination with other therapeutic or in

25 vivo diagnostic agents.

As is apparent to one skilled in the medical art, a therapeutically effective amount of the proteins or pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention will vary depending upon the age, weight and mammalian species treated, the particular proteins employed, the particular mode of administration and the desired affects and the therapeutic indication. Because these factors and their relationship to determining this amount are well known in the medical arts, the determination of therapeutically effective dosage levels, the amount necessary to achieve the desired result of preventing thrombosis, will be within the ambit of one skilled in these arts.

Typically, administration of the proteins or pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is commenced at lower dosage levels, with dosage levels being increased until the desired effect of preventing in vivo thrombosis is achieved which would define a therapeutically

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 effective amount. For the proteins of the present invention, alone or as part of a pharmaceutical composition, such doses are between about 0.01 mg/kg and 100 mg/kg body weight, preferably between about 0.01 and 10 mg/kg, body weight.

5. Utility.

Proteins of the present invention when made and selected as disclosed are useful as potent inhibitors of blood coagulation in vitro and in vivo. As such, these proteins are useful as in vitro diagnostic reagents to prevent the clotting of blood and are also useful as in vivo pharmaceutical agents to prevent or inhibit thrombosis or blood coagulation in mammals.

The proteins of the present invention are useful as in 20 vitro diagnostic reagents for inhibiting clotting in blood drawing tubes. The use of stoppered test tubes having a vacuum therein as a means to draw blood obtained by venipuncture into the tube is well known in the medical arts. Kasten, B.L., "Specimen Collection", Laboratory Test 25 Handbook, 2nd Edition, Lexi-Comp Inc., Cleveland pp. 16-17 (Edits. Jacobs, D.S. et al. 1990). Such vacuum tubes may be free of clot-inhibiting additives, in which case, they are useful for the isolation of mammalian serum from the blood. They may alternatively contain clot-inhibiting 30 additives (such as heparin salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts or oxalate salts), in which case, they are useful for the isolation of mammalian plasma from the blood. of the present invention are potent inhibitors of blood clotting and as such, can be incorporated into blood 35 collection tubes to prevent clotting of the mammalian blood drawn into them.

The proteins of the present invention are used alone, in combination of other proteins of the present invention, or in combination with other known inhibitors of clotting, in the blood collection tubes, for example, with heparin salts, EDTA salts, citrate salts or oxalate salts.

15

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021

5 The amount to be added to such tubes, or effective amount, is that amount sufficient to inhibit the formation of a blood clot when mammalian blood is drawn into the The proteins of the present invention are added to blood collection tubes in such amounts that, when combined 10 with 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood, the concentration of such proteins will be sufficient to inhibit the formation of blood clots. Typically, this effective amount is that required to give a final concentration in the blood of about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being preferred.

The proteins of the present invention may also be used to prepare diagnostic compositions. In one embodiment, diagnostic compositions are prepared by dissolving the proteins of the present invention into diagnostically acceptable carriers, which carriers include phosphate 20 buffered saline (0.01 M sodium phosphate + 0.15 M sodium chloride, pH 7.2 or Tris buffered saline (0.05 M Tris-HCl + 0.15 M sodium chloride, pH 8.0). In another embodiment, the proteins of the present invention may be blended with other solid diagnostically acceptable carriers by methods 25 well known in the art to provide solid diagnostic compositions. These carriers include buffer salts.

The addition of the proteins of the present invention to blood collection tubes may be accomplished by methods well known in the art, which methods include introduction 30 of a liquid diagnostic composition thereof, a solid diagnostic composition thereof, or a liquid diagnostic composition which is lyophilized in such tubes to a solid plug of a solid diagnostic composition.

The use of blood collection tubes containing the 35 diagnostic compositions of the present invention comprises contacting a effective amount of such diagnostic composition with mammalian blood drawn into the tube. Typically, when a sample of 2 to 10 ml of mammalian blood is drawn into a blood collection tube and contacted with 40 such diagnostic composition therein; the effective amount to be used will include those concentrations of the proteins formulated as a diagnostic composition which in

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 the blood sample are sufficient to inhibit the formation of blood clots. Preferred effective concentrations would be about 1 to 10,000 nM, with 10 to 1000 nM being especially preferred.

According to an alternate aspect of our invention, the
10 proteins of the present invention are also useful as
pharmaceutical agents for preventing or inhibiting
thrombosis or blood coagulation in a mammal. This
prevention or inhibition of thrombosis or blood coagulation
includes preventing or inhibiting abnormal thrombosis.

Conditions characterized by abnormal thrombosis are well known in the medical arts and include those involving the arterial and venous vasculature of mammals. With respect to the coronary arterial vasculature, abnormal thrombosis (thrombus formation) characterizes the rupture of an established atherosclerotic plaque which is the major cause of acute myocardial infarction and unstable angina, and also characterizes the occlusive coronary thrombus formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PTCA).

With respect to the venous vasculature, abnormal thrombosis characterizes the condition observed in patients undergoing major surgery in the lower extremities or the abdominal area who often suffer from thrombus formation in the venous vasculature resulting in reduced blood flow to the affected extremity and a predisposition for pulmonary embolism.

Abnormal thrombosis further characterizes disseminated intravascular coagulopathy which commonly occurs within both vascular systems during septic shock, certain viral infections and cancer, a condition wherein there is rapid consumption of coagulation factors and systemic coagulation which results in the formation of life-threatening thrombi occurring throughout the microvasculature leading to

The NAP proteins of the present invention also are useful immunogens against which antibodies are raised. Antibodies, both monoclonal and polyclonal, directed to a NAP are useful for diagnostic purposes and for the

widespread organ failure.

5 identification of concentration levels of NAP in various biological fluids. Immunoassay utilizing these antibodies may be used as a diagnostic test, such as to detect infection of a mammalian host by a parasitic worm or to detect NAP from a parasitic worm in a tissue of the 10 mammalian host. Also, such immunoassays may be used in the detection and isolation of NAP from tissue homogenates, cloned cells and the like.

NAP can be used, with suitable adjuvants, as a vaccine against parasitic worm infections in mammals.

Immunization with NAP vaccine may be used in both the prophylaxis and therapy of parasitic infections. Disease conditions caused by parasitic worms may be treated by administering to an animal infected with these parasites anti-NAP antibody.

NAP proteins of this invention having serine protease inhibitory activity also are useful in conditions or assays where the inhibition of serine protease is desired. For example, NAP proteins that inhibit the serine protease trypsin or elastase are useful for treatment of acute pancreatitis or acute inflammatory response mediated by leukocytes, respectively.

The recombinant cDNA molecules encoding the proteins of the present invention are useful in one aspect for isolating other recombinant cDNA molecules which also encode the proteins of the present invention. In another aspect, they are useful for expression of the proteins of the present invention in host cells.

The nucleotide probes of the present invention are useful to identify and isolate nucleic acid encoding NAPs from nematodes or other organisms. Additionally, the nucleotide probes are useful diagnostic reagents to detect the presence of nematode-encoding nucleic acid in a sample, such as a bodily fluid or tissue from a mammal suspected of infection by nematode. The probes can be used directly, with appropriate label for detection, to detect the presence of nematode nucleic acid, or can be used in a more indirect manner, such as in a PCR-type reaction, to amplify

WO 96/12021 72

5 nematode nucleic acid that may be present in the sample for detection. The conditions of such methods and diagnostic assays are readily available in the art.

To assist in understanding, the present invention will now be be further illustrated by the following

10 examples. These examples as they relate to this invention should not be construed as specifically limiting the invention and such variations of the invention, now known or later developed, which would be within the purview of one skilled in the art are considered to fall within the scope of the invention as described herein and hereinafter claimed.

Examples.

Example 1

- 20 <u>Isolation of Novel Anticoagulant Protein (NAP) from</u>
 Ancylostoma caninum.
 - (A) Preparation of the Ancylostoma caniumum Lysate.

Frozen canine hookworms, Ancylostoma caninum, were obtained from Antibody Systems (Bedford, TX). Hookworms were stored at -80°C until used for homogenate.

Hookworms were frozen in liquid nitrogen and ground in a mortar followed by a homogenization on ice in homogenization buffer using a PotterS homogenizer with a teflon piston (B.Braun Melsungen AG, Germany). The

- homogenization buffer contained: 0.02 M Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 0.05 M NaCl, 0.001 M MgCl₂, 0.001 M CaCl₂, 1.0 x 10⁻⁵ M E-64 protease inhibitor (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany), 1.0 x 10⁻⁵ M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-
- 35 methylheptanoic acid, ICN Biomedicals, CA), 1.0×10^{-5} M chymostatin (Boehringer), 1.0×10^{-5} M leupeptin (ICN), 5×10^{-5} M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride, ICN), and 5% (v/v) glycerol. Approximately 4 ml of homogenization buffer was used to homogenize each gram of
- 40 frozen worms (approximately 500 worms). Insoluble material was pelleted by two sequential centrifugation steps: 19,000 x g_{max} at 4°C for 30 minutes followed by

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 73

5 110,000 x g_{max} at 4°C for 40 minutes. The supernatant solution was clarified by passage through a 0.45 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning, NY) to give Ancylostoma caniumum lysate.

10 (B) Concanavalin A Sepharose Chromatography.

Ancylostoma caniumum lysate (100 ml) was adsorbed onto 22 ml of Concanavalin A Sepharose (Pharmacia, Sweden) pre-equilibrated with Con A buffer (0.02 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 1 M NaCl, 0.002 M CaCl₂) by loading it onto a 1.6 \times

- 15 11 cm column of this gel at a flow rate of 3 ml/minute (90 cm/hour). The column was at ambient temperature while the reservoir of lysate was maintained at ice bath temperature throughout the procedure. The column was subsequently washed with 2 column volumes of Con A buffer.
- 20 flow-through and wash were collected (approximately 150 ml) and stored at -80°C until further processing was done.

(C) Anion-Exchange Chromatography.

The flow-through and wash of the Concanavalin A 25 Sepharose column was buffered by adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 12.5 mM. conductivity was reduced by dilution with milliQ water and the pH was adjusted with HCl to pH 5.3. The precipitate formed during pH adjustment was pelleted by centrifugation 30 15,000 x g_{max} at 4°C for 15 minutes. The supernatant solution was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning, NY).

This clarified solution (total volume approximately 600 ml) was loaded on to a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive 35 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M Na acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and the solution added were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed 40 with 10 column volumes of Anion buffer.

Material that had inhibitory activity, detected following the procedure below, in the factor Xa amidolytic WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 assay was eluted with Cation buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour).

A sample of solution was tested in a factor Xa amidolytic assay as follows. Reaction mixtures (150 microliters) were prepared in 96-well plates containing factor Xa and various dilutions of the sample in assay buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4; 140 mM NaCl; 0.1% BSA). Human factor X was purchased from Enzyme Research Laboratories (South Bend, IN, USA) and activated with Russell's Viper venom using the procedure of Bock, P. E., Craig, P. A., Olson, S. T., and Singh P., Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 273: 375-388 (1989). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, the enzymatic reactions were initiated by addition of 50 microliters of a 1 mM

substrate solution in water (N-alpha-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-arginyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine p-nitroanilidedihydrochloride; S-2765; Chromogenix, Mölndal, Sweden) to yield final concentrations of 0.2 nM factor Xa and 0.25 mM S-2765. Substrate hydrolysis was monitored by continuously measuring absorbance at 405 nm using a Vmax

25 kinetic plate reader (Molecular Devices, Menlo Park, CA, USA).

(D) <u>Heat Treatment</u>.

anion-exchange chromatography was neutralized by adding 1 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 to a final concentration of 50 mM, incubated for 5 minutes at 90°C in a glass tube and subsequently cooled rapidly on ice. Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation 19,000 x gmax at 4°C for 20 minutes. The supernatant contained material which inhibited factor Xa in the factor Xa amidolytic assay. About 89% of the factor Xa inhibitory activity was recovered in the supernatant, after this heat treatment after accounting for dilution.

5 (E) Molecular Sieve Chromatography using Superdex30 (alternative for the heat treatment step).

Half of the 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from anion-exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. The factor Xa inhibitory activity (determined in the factor Xa amidolytic assay) eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kav of 0.207). This elution volume would be expected for a globular protein with a molecular mass of 14.000 daltons.

(F) Reverse Phase Chromatography.

35 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl).

Hookworm lysate which was fractionated by 20 chromatography on Concanavalin A Sepharose, anion-exchange and Superdex30 (or with the alternative heat treatment step) was loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v)25 trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.625 % change in acetonitrile/minute. FXa inhibitory activity (determined in the factor Xa amidolytic assay) eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were performed on a Vista 30 5500 connected with a Polychrom 9600 detector set at 215 nm (Varian, CA). Detector signals were integrated on a 4290 integrator obtained from the same company. Factor Xa inhibitory activity containing fractions were vacuum dried and then redissolved in PBS (0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH

These fractions were pooled and then loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a slower rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity

5 containing fractions were pooled and subsequently vacuum dried.

Molecular Weight Determination of NAP from (G) Ancylostoma caninum.

10 The estimated mass for NAP isolated as described in this example was determined using electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry.

A vacuum-dried pellet of NAP was dissolved in 50% (v/v) acetonitrile, 1% (v/v) formic acid. Mass analysis 15 was performed using a VG Bio-Q (Fisons Instruments, Manchester UK).

The NAP sample was pumped through a capillary and at tits tip a high voltage of 4 kV was applied. Under the influence of the high electric field, the sample was 20 sprayed out in droplets containing the protein molecules. Aided by the drying effect of a neutral gas (N2) at 60°C, the droplets were further reduced in size until all the solvent had been evaporated and only the protein species remained in the gaseous form. A population of protein 25 species arose which differed from each other in one charge. With a quadrupole analyzer, the different Da/e (mass/charge) -values were detected. Calibration of the instrument was accomplished using Horse Heart Myoglobin (Sigma, Missouri).

30 The estimated mass of NAP isolated as described in sections A, B, C, D, and F of this example is 8734.60 daltons. The estimated mass of native NAP isolated as described in sections A, B, C, E, and F is 8735.67 daltons.

35

(H) Amino Acid Sequencing of NAP from Ancylostoma caninum.

Amino acid determination was performed on a 476-A Protein/Peptide Sequencer with On Board Microgradient PTH 40 Analyzer and Model 610A Data Analysis System (Applied Biosystems, CA). Quantification of the residues was performed by on-line analysis on the system computer

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231 77

5 (Applied Biosystems, CA); residue assignment was performed by visual analysis of the HPLC chromatograms. twenty amino acids of the amino-terminus of native NAP were determined to be:

10 Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 97].

The cysteine residues were not directly detected in this analysis because the sample was not reduced and 15 subsequently alkylated. Cysteines were assigned to the

Example 2

Cloning and Sequencing of NAP from Ancylostoma caninum.

positions where no specific amino acid was identified.

20 (A) Preparation Of Hybridization Probe.

Full-length cDNA clones encoding NAP were isolated by screening a cDNA library, prepared from the mRNA isolated from the nematode, Ancylostoma caninum, with a radiolabeled degenerate oligonucleotide whose sequence was 25 based on the first eleven amino acids of the aminoterminus of NAP from A. caninum:

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp [SEQ. ID. NO. 931.

30

The 33-mer oligonucleotide hybridization probe, designated YG99, had the following sequence:

AAR GCi TAY CCi GAR TGY GGi GAR AAY GAR TGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 35 94]

where "R" refers to A or G; "Y" refers to T or C; and "i" refers to inosine. YG99 was radiolabeled by enzymatic 5'end phosphorylation (5'-end labeling kit; Amersham.

40 Buckinghamshire, England) using gamma-32P-ATP (specific activity >7000Ci/mmole; ICN, Costa Mesa, CA, USA) and

WO 96/12021 PC

5 subsequently passed over a NAP**10 column (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden).

(B) <u>Preparation of cDNA Library</u>.

A cDNA library was constructed using described 10 procedures (Promega Protocols and Applications Guide 2nd Ed.; Promega Corp., Madison, WI, USA).

Adult hookworms, Ancylostoma caninum, were purchased from Antibody Systems (Bedford, TX). Poly(A+) RNA was prepared using the QuickPrep mRNA Purification Kit

- 15 (Pharmacia). About 3 micrograms of mRNA were reverse transcribed using an oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor, AATTCGCGGCCGC(T)15 [SEQ. ID. NO. 95], (Promega Corp.) and AMV (Avian Myeloblastosis Virus) reverse transcriptase (Boehringer, Mannheim, Germany). The enzymes used for
- 20 double-stranded cDNA synthesis were the following: E. coli DNA polymerase I and RNaseH from Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD, USA) and T4 DNA polymerase from Pharmacia.

EcoRI linkers (pCGGAATTCCG) [SEQ. ID. NO. 98] were
5 ligated onto the obtained cDNA after treatment with EcoRI
methylase (RiboClone EcoRI Linker Ligation System;
Promega).

The cDNAs were digested with NotI and EcoRI, passed over a 1.5% agarose gel (all sizeable material was eluted 30 using the Geneclean protocol, BIO101 Inc., La Jolla, CA), and unidirectionally ligated into the EcoRI-NotI arms of the lambda gtl1 Sfi-NotI vector (Promega). After in vitro packaging (GigapackII-Gold, Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) recombinant phage were obtained by infecting strain Y1090 (Promega).

The usefulness of the cDNA library was demonstrated by PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 3 minutes at 72°C) of a number of randomly picked clones using the lambda gt11 primer #1218, having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA) [SEQ. ID. NO. 96]; targeting sequences located

WO 96/12021 79

5 upstream of the cDNA insert) in combination with the above-mentioned oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor; the majority of the clones was found to contain cDNA inserts of variable size.

10 (C) <u>Identification of Clones</u>.

Approximately 1x106 cDNA clones (duplicate plaquelift filters were prepared using Hybondm-N; Amersham) were screened with the radiolabeled YG99 oligonucleotide using the following pre-hybridization and hybridization 15 conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 5x Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer), overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure (about 72 hours) to 20 X-ray film, a total of between 350 and 500 hybridization spots were identified.

Twenty-four positive clones, designated NAP1 through NAP24, were subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density; except for NAP24, single plaques 25 containing a homogeneous population of lambda phage were identified. The retained clones were analyzed by PCR amplifications (Taq polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C) using the oligo(dT)-NotI primer 30 (AATTCGCGGC CGC(T)₁₅) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95] in combination with either (i) YG99 or (ii) the lambda gt11 primer #1218. The majority of the clones (20 out of 23) yielded a fragment of about 400 bp when the oligo(dT)-NotI/YG99 primer set was used and a fragment of about 520 bp when 35 the oligo(dT)-NotI/#1218 primer couple was used. Nineteen such possibly full-length clones were further characterized.

The cDNA inserts of five clones were subcloned as SfiI-NotI fragments on both pGEM-5Zf(-) and pGEM-9Zf(-) 40 (Promega). Because the <u>Sfi</u>I sites of lambda gtll and pGEM-5Zf(-) are not compatible with one another, the cloning on this vector required the use of a small adaptor WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 fragment obtained after annealing the following two 5'-end phosphorylated oligonucleotides: pTGGCCTAGCG TCAGGAGT [SEQ. ID. NO. 99] and pCCTGACGCTA GGCCATGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 100]. Following preparation of single-stranded DNA, the sequences of these cDNAs were determined with the dideoxy

- 10 chain termination method using primer #1233 having the sequence, AGCGGATAAC AATTTCACAC AGGA (New England Biolabs) [SEQ. ID. NO. 101]. All five clones were found to be fulllength including a complete secretion signal. Clones NAP5, NAP7 and NAP22 were found to have an identical
- 15 coding region. Clones NAP6 and NAP11 are also identical but differ from the NAP5 type of coding region. Figure 1 depicts the nucleotide sequence of the NAP5 gene and Figure 2 depicts the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded, AcaNAP5. Likewise, Figure 3 depicts the
- 20 nucleotide sequence of the NAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5] gene and Figure 4 depicts the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded, AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6].

Fourteen other possibly full-length clones were subjected to a restriction analysis. The above mentioned 25 400 bp PCR product obtained with the YG99/oligo(dT)-NotI primer couple, was digested with four different enzymes capable of discriminating between a NAP5- and NAP6-type of clone: <u>Sau</u>96I, <u>Sau</u>3AI, <u>Dde</u>I, and <u>Hpa</u>II. The results were consistent with 10 out of the 14 clones being NAP5-type

30 (e.g. NAP4, NAP8, NAP9, NAP15, NAP16, NAP17, NAP18, NAP20, NAP21, and NAP23) while the remaining four were NAP6-type (e.g. NAP10, NAP12, NAP14, and NAP19).

These clones were renamed to reflect origin from Ancylostoma caninum by placing the letters Aca immediately 35 before the NAP designation. For example, NAP5 became AcaNAP5, NAP6 became AcaNAP6 and so forth.

5 Example 3

Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAP5 In P. pastoris.

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The Pichia pastoris yeast expression system,

10 including the E. coli/P. pastoris shuttle vector, pHILD2,
has been described in a number of United States Patents.

See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,330,901; 5,268,273;
5,204,261; 5,166,329; 5,135,868; 5,122,465; 5,032,516;
5,004,688; 5,002,876; 4,895,800; 4,885,242; 4,882,279;

15 4,879,231; 4,857,467; 4,855,231; 4,837,148; 4,818,700; 4,812,405; 4,808,537; 4,777,242; and 4,683,293.

The pYAM7SP8 vector used to direct expression and secretion of recombinant AcaNAP5 in P. pastoris was a derivative of the pHILD2 plasmid (Despreaux, C.W. and 20 Manning, R.F., Gene 131: 35-41 (1993)), having the same general structure. In addition to the transcription and recombination elements of pHILD2 required for expression and chromosomal integration in P. pastoris (see Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231), this vector 25 contained a chimeric prepro leader sequence inserted downstream of the alcohol oxidase (AOX1) promoter. prepro leader consisted of the P. pastoris acid phosphatase (PHO1) secretion signal fused to a synthetic 19-amino acid pro-sequence. This pro-sequence was one of 30 the two 19-aa pro-sequences designed by Clements et al., Gene 106: 267-272 (1991) on the basis of the Saccharomyces cerevisiae alpha-factor leader sequence. Engineered immediately downstream from the prepro leader sequence was a synthetic multi-cloning site with recognition sequences 35 for the enzymes <u>Stu</u>I, <u>Sac</u>II, <u>Eco</u>RI, <u>Bgl</u>II, <u>Not</u>I, <u>Xho</u>I, SpeI and BamHI to facilitate the cloning of foreign genes. NAP as expressed from pYAM7SP8 in Pichia pastoris was first translated as a prepro-product and subsequently processed by the host cell to remove the pre- and pro-40 sequences.

The structure of this vector is shown in Figure 12.

The signal sequence (S) has the nucleic acid sequence: ATG

WO 96/12021 82

5 TTC TCT CCA ATT TTG TCC TTG GAA ATT ATT TTA GCT TTG GCT ACT TTG CAA TCT GTC TTC GCT [SEQ. ID. NO. 102]. sequence (P) has the nucleic acid sequence: CAG CCA GGT ATC TCC ACT ACC GTT GGT TCC GCT GCC GAG GGT TCT TTG GAC AAG AGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 103]. The multiple cloning site 10 (MCS) has the nucleic acid sequence: CCT ATC CGC GGA ATT CAG ATC TGA ATG CGG CCG CTC GAG ACT AGT GGA TCC [SEQ. ID. NO. 104].

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vector (Promega) containing the AcaNAP5 cDNA was used to isolate by amplification ("PCR-15 rescue") the region encoding the mature AcaNAP5 protein (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The following oligonucleotide primers were used:

20

YG101: GCTCGCTCTA-GAAGCTTCAG-ACATGTATAA-TCTCATGTTG-G [SEQ. ID. NO. 105] YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]

25 The YG101 primer, targeting C-terminal sequences, contained a non-annealing extension which included XbaI and HindIII restriction sites (underlined).

Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the amplification product, having the expected size, was 30 isolated from gel and subsequently enzymatically phosphorylated (T4 polynucleotide kinase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After heat-inactivation (10 minutes at at 70°C) of the kinase, the blunt-ended/XbaI fragment was directionally cloned into the vector pYAM7SP8 35 for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 was prepared by StuI-SpeI restriction, and purified from agarose gel. The E. coli strain, WK6 [Zell, R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture, and ampicillin 40 resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone containing an insert of the expected size, designated 5 pYAM7SP-NAP5, was retained for further characterization.
Sequence determination of the clone pYAM7SP-NAP5 confirmed
the precise insertion of the mature AcaNAP5 coding region
in fusion with the prepro leader signal, as predicted by
the construction scheme, as well as the absence of
10 unwanted mutations in the coding region.

(B) Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAP5 In P. pastoris.

The *Pichia pastoris* strain GTS115 (his4) has been described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No.

4,855,231. All of the *P. pastoris* manipulations were performed essentially as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231.

About 1 microgram of pYAM7SP-NAP5 plasmid DNA was electroporated into the strain GTS115 using a standard electroporation protocol. The plasmid was previously linearized by SalI digestion, which theoretically facilitates the targeting and integration of the plasmid into the his4 chromosomal locus.

The selection of a AcaNAP5 high-expressor strain was 25 performed essentially as described hereinbelow. His+ transformants were recovered on MD plates (Yeast Nitrogen Base without amino acids (DIFCO), 13.4 g/l; Biotin, 400 micrograms/L; D-glucose, 20 g/l; agar, 15 g/l). colonies (n=60) originating from the electroporation were 30 inoculated into 100 microliters of FM22-glycerol-PTM1 medium in wells of a 96-well plate and were allowed to grow on a plate-agitator at 30°C for 24 hours. One liter of FM22-glycerol-PTM1 medium contained 42.87 g KH2PO4, 5 g $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, 1 g CaSO₄·2H₂O, 14.28 g K₂SO₄, 11.7 g 35 MgSO4·7H2O, 50 g glycerol sterilized as a 100 ml solution, and 1 ml of PTM1 trace mineral mix filter-sterilized. FM22 part of the medium was prepared as a 900 ml solution adjusted to pH 4.9 with KOH and sterile filtered. One liter of the PTM1 mix contained 6 g CuSO4.5H2O, 0.8 g KI,

40 3 g MnSO₄·H₂O, 0.2 g NaMoO₄.2H₂O, 0.02 g H₃BO₃, 0.5 g CoCl₂.6H₂O, 20 g ZnCl₂, 5 ml H₂SO₄, 65 g FeSO₄·7H₂O, 0.2 g biotin.

WO 96/12021

The cells were then pelleted and resuspended in fresh 5 FM22-methanol-PTM1 medium (same composition as above except that the 50 g glycerol was replaced by 0.5 % (v/v)methanol in order to induce expression of the AOX1 promoter). After an additional incubation period of 24 10 hours at 30°C, the supernatants of the mini-cultures were tested for the presence of secreted AcaNAP5. Two clones that directed a high level of synthesis and secretion of AcaNAP5, as shown by the appearance of high factor Xa inhibitory activity in the culture medium (as measured by 15 the amidolytic factor Xa assay described in Example 1). were selected. After a second screening round, using the same procedure, but this time at the shake-flask level. one isolated host cell was chosen and designated P. pastoris GTS115/7SP-NAP5.

The host cell, GTS115/7SP-NAP5, was shown to have a wild type methanol-utilisation phenotype (Mut⁺), which demonstrated that the integration of the expression cassette into the chromosome of GTS115 did not alter the functionality of the genomic AOX1 gene.

Subsequent production of recombinant AcaNAP5 material was performed in shake flask cultures, as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. The recombinant product was purified from *Pichia pastoris* cell supernatant as described below.

30

(C) Purification of recombinant AcaNAP5.

(1) Cation Exchange Chromatography.

Following expression, the culture supernatant from GTS115/75SP-NAP5 (100 ml) was centrifuged at 16000 r.p.m.

(about 30,000xg) for 20 minutes before the pH was adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 3. The conductivity of the supernatant was decreased to less than 10 mS/cm by adding MilliQ water. The diluted supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter

(Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA)

The total volume (approximately 500 ml) of supernatant was loaded on a Poros20 HS (Perseptive

15

25

5 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Cation Buffer (0.05 M sodium citrate, pH 3) at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour). The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 50 column volumes Cation Buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Cation Buffer containing 1M NaCl at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute.

(2) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 1M NaCl elution pool containing the inhibitory material (3 ml) from the cation-exchange column was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at ambient temperature. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. The factor Xa inhibitory activity eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kay

of 0.207). This is the same elution volume as determined for the native molecule (Example 1, part E).

(3) Reverse Phase Chromatography.

1 ml of the pooled fractions from the gel filtration chromatography was loaded on to a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35 % acetonitrile in 0.1 % (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity, assayed as in Example 1, eluted around 30-35% acetonitrile and was present in several fractions. HPLC runs were performed on the same system as described in Example 1. Fractions from several runs on this column containing the factor Xa inhibitory activity were pooled and vacuum dried.

5 (4) Molecular Weight Determination of Recombinant
AcaNAP5

The estimated mass for the main constituent isolated as described in sections (1) to (3) of this example were determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1:

The estimated mass of recombinant AcaNAP5 was 8735.69 Daltons.

(5) Amino Acid Sequencing of Recombinant AcaNAP5.

Following purification by section (1) to (3) of this example, the recombinant AcaNAP5 from *Pichia pastoris* was subjected to amino acid sequence analysis as described in Example 1. The first five amino acids of the aminoterminus of AcaNAP5 were determined to be: Lys-Ala-Tyr-

20 Pro-Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 106]. The sequence was identical to the native NAP protein (see Example 1).

Example 4

Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAP6 In P. 25 pastoris.

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The expression vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was made in the same manner as described for pYAM7SP-NAP5 in Example 3.

- 30 (B) Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAP6 In P. pastoris.

 The vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was used to transform the Pichia strain GTS115 (his4) as described in Example 3.
 - (C) Purification of AcaNAP6.
- 35 The recombinant AcaNAP6, expressed from *Pichia* strain GTS115 (his4) transformed with the expression vector, pYAM7SP-NAP6, was purified as described for recombinant AcaNAP5 in Example 3.

The estimated mass of recombinant AcaNAP6 was 40 determined, as described in Example 3, to be 8393.84 Daltons.

5 The majority of the AcaNAP6 preparation had the following amino-terminus: Lys-Ala-Tyr-Pro-Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 106].

Example 5

10 Expression Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 In COS Cells

(A) Expression Vector Construction.

The pGEM-92f(-) vector (Promega Corporation, Madison, WI, USA) into which the AcaNAP5 cDNA was subcloned, served as target for PCR-rescue of the entire AcaNAP5 coding

15 region, including the native secretion signal (using Vent polymerase from New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG101, targeting the 3'-end of the gene encoding a NAP and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA

GAAGCTTCAG ACATGTATAA TCTCATGTTG G [SEQ, ID. NO. 105], and (2) YG102, targeting the 5'-end of the gene encoding a NAP and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACAATGAAG ATGCTTTACG CTATCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 107]. These primers contain non-annealing extensions which include XbaI restriction sites (underlined).

Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the amplification product having the expected size was isolated from an agarose gel and subsequently substituted for the about 450 basepair XbaI stuffer fragment of the pEF-BOS vector [Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nucl. Acids Res., 18: 5322 (1990)] for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment was prepared by XbaI digestion and purified from an agarose gel.

J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)] was transformed with the ligation mixture. Thirty randomly picked ampicillin-resistant transformants were subjected to PCR analysis (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies Inc., Gaithersburg, MD, USA; 30 cycles of amplification with the following temperature program: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 minute at 72°C). Oligonucleotide primers used were:

- (i) YG103 having the sequence, AAGGCATACC CGGAGTGTGG TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89], and matching the amino-terminus of the region encoding mature NAP, and (ii) YG60 having the sequence, GTGGGAGACC TGATACTCTC AAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 108], and targeting vector sequences downstream of the site of
- insertion, i.e., in the 3'-untranslated region of the pEF-BOS expression cassette. Only clones that harbor the insert in the desired orientation can yield a PCR fragment of predictable length (about 250 basepair). Two such clones were further characterized by sequence
- 15 determination and were found to contain the desired <u>Xba</u>I insert. One of the clones, designated pEF-BOS-NAP5, was used to transfect COS cells.

(B) Transfection of COS Cells.

- COS-7 cells (ATCC CRL 1651) were transfected with pEF-BOS-NAP5, pEF-BOS containing an irrelevant insert or with omission of DNA (mock transfections) using DEAE-dextran. The following media and stock solutions were used with the DEAE-dextran method:
- 25 (1) COS-medium: DMEM; 10% FBS (incubated for 30 minutes at 56°C); 0.03% L-glutamine; penicillin (50 I.U./ml) and streptomycin (50 micrograms/ml) (all products from Life Technologies).
 - (2) MEM-HEPES: MEM medium from Life Technologies Inc.,
- reconstituted according to the manufacturer's specifications; containing a 25 mM final concentration of HEPES; adjusted to pH 7.1 before filtration (0.22 micrometer).
 - (3) DNA solution: 6 micrograms DNA per 3 ml MEM-HEPES
- 35 (4) DEAE-dextran solution: 30 microliters DEAE-dextran stock (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden; 100 mg/ml in H₂O) per 3 ml MEM-HEPES.
 - (5) Transfection mixture: 3 ml of the DEAE-dextran solution is added to 3 ml of the DNA solution and the
- 40 mixture is left to stand for 30 minutes at ambient temperature.

5 (6) Chloroquine solution: a 1:100 dilution of chloroquine stock (Sigma, St.Louis, MO, USA; 10 mM in water; filtered through a 0.22 micrometer membrane) in COS medium.

Transient transfection of the COS cells was performed as follows. COS cells (about 3.5 x 10⁶), cultured in a 175 cm² Nunc TC-flask (Life Technologies Inc.) were washed once with MEM-HEPES. Six ml of the transfection mixture were pipetted onto the washed cells. After incubation for 30 minutes at ambient temperature, 48 ml of the chloroquine solution were added and the cells were incubated for another 4 hours at 37°C. The cells were washed one time with fresh COS-medium and finally incubated in 50 ml of the same medium at 37°C.

(C) Culturing of Transfected COS Cells.

Three, four, and five days after transfection a sample of the culture supernatants was tested in a factor Xa amidolytic assay according to the procedure in Example 1. The results clearly demonstrated that factor Xa inhibitory activity was accumulating in the culture supernatant of the cells transfected with pEF-BOS-NAP5.

The COS culture supernatant was harvested five days after transfection and the NAP protein purified as described in Example 6.

30 Example 6.

Purification Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5.

(A) Anion Exchange Chromatography.

The COS culture supernatant containing Pro-AcaNAP5 was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. (about 500xg) for 10

35 minutes before adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 50 mM. The following protease inhibitors were added (all protease inhibitors from ICN Biomedicals Inc, Costa Mesa, CA, USA): 1.0 x 10⁻⁵ M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methylheptanoic acid), 1.0 x 10⁻⁵ M leupeptin, 5 x 10⁻⁵ M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride). The pH was adjusted with HCl

5 to pH 5.3. The supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume approximately 300 ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive Biosystems, 10 MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M sodium acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with at least 10 column volumes of Anion buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Anion buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour) and was collected.

20 (B) <u>Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using</u> Superdex30.

The 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from the anion-exchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C. The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2 ml/minute. Material which was inhibitory in the Factor Xa amidolytic assay eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kav of 0.207). This was exactly the same elution volume as determined for the native molecule.

(C) <u>Heat Treatment</u>.

The total pool of fractions having factor Xa inhibitory activity was incubated for 5 minutes at 90°C in 35 a glass tube and subsequently cooled rapidly on ice. Insoluble material was pelleted by centrifugation $19,000 \times g_{\text{max}}$ at 4°C for 20 minutes. The supernatant contained all of the factor Xa inhibitory activity.

40 (D) Reverse Phase HPLC Chromatography.

The supernatant of the heat-treated sample was loaded onto a 0.46×25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia,

5 CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were 10 performed on the same system as described in Example 1. Factor Xa inhibitory activity-containing fractions were vacuum dried.

(E) Molecular Weight Determination.

The estimated mass for recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5, isolated as described in sections A-D of this example, was determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

The estimated mass of recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 20 was 9248.4 daltons.

(F) Amino Acid Sequencing.

Following purification, the recombinant Pro-AcaNAP5 from COS cells was subjected to amino acid analysis to determine its amino-terminus sequence, as described in Example 1. The first nine amino acids of the amino-terminus of Pro-AcaNAP5 was determined to be: Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu [SEQ. ID. NO. 109]. Compared to the native AcaNAP5 protein (see Example 1), Pro-AcaNAP5 possesses four additional amino acids on its N-terminus. The amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP5 is shown in Figure 5.

Example 7

35 Expression Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 In COS Cells

Pro-AcaNAP6 was transiently produced in COS cells essentially as described for Pro-AcaNAP5 in Example 5.

The AcaNAP6 coding region, including the secretion signal, was PCR-rescued with the same two oligonucleotide 40 primers used for AcaNAP5: (1) YG101 targeting the 3'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GAAGCTTCAG ACATGTATAA TCTCATGTTG G [SEQ. ID. NO. 105], and (2) YG102

5 targeting the 5'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACAATGAAG ATGCTTTACG CTATCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 107]. The YG101-primer contains a non-matching nucleotide when used with AcaNAP6 as target (underlined T-residue; compare with Figure 1 and Figure 3); this mismatch results in the replacement an ATT Ile-codon by an ATA Ile-codon. The mismatch did not markedly influence the amplification efficiency.

The following modification from Example 5 was introduced: twenty-four hours after transfection of the COS cells (which is described in Example 5, section B) the COS-medium containing 10% FBS was replaced with 50 ml of a medium consisting of a 1:1 mixture of DMEM and Nutrient Mixture Ham's F-12 (Life Technologies). The cells then were further incubated at 37°C and the production of factor Xa inhibitory activity detected as described in Example 5.

Example 8

Purification Of Recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6.

25 (A) Anion Exchange Chromatography.

The COS culture supernatant containing Pro-AcaNAP6 was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. for 10 minutes before adding solid sodium acetate to a final concentration of 50 mM. The following protease inhibitors were added (all protease inhibitors from ICN Biomedicals Inc, Costa Mesa, CA, USA): 1.0 x 10⁻⁵ M pepstatin A (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3-hydroxy-6-methylheptanoic acid), 1.0 x 10⁻⁵ M leupeptin, 5 x 10⁻⁵ M AEBSF (4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride). The pH was adjusted with HCl to pH 5.3. The supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.2 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume approximately 450 ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive 40 Biosystems, MA) 1 x 2 cm column pre-equilibrated with Anion buffer (0.05 M Na sodium acetate, pH 5.3, 0.1 M NaCl) at a flow rate of 10 ml/minute (800 cm/hour). The column and

5 the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with at least 10 column volumes of Anion buffer. Material that had inhibitory activity in a factor Xa amidolytic assay was eluted with Anion buffer containing 0.55 M NaCl at a flow rate of 5 ml/minute (400 cm/hour) and was collected.

(B) Molecular Sieve Chromatography Using Superdex30.

The 0.55 M NaCl elution pool (3 ml) from the anionexchange chromatography was loaded on a Superdex30 PG
(Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6 x 66 cm column pre-equilibrated
with 0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 0.15 M NaCl at 24°C.
The chromatography was conducted at a flow rate of 2
ml/minute. Material which was inhibitory in the Factor Xa
amidolytic assay eluted 56-64 ml into the run (Kav of
0.207). This was exactly the same elution volume as
determined for the native NAP.

(C) Reverse Phase HPLC Chromatography.

The pooled fractions from the gel filtration were loaded onto a 0.46 x 25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which then was developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at a flow rate of 1 ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. Factor Xa inhibitory activity (assayed according to Example 1) eluted at approximately 30% acetonitrile. The HPLC runs were performed on the same system as described in Example 1. Factor Xa inhibitory activity containing-fractions were vacuum dried.

(D) Molecular Weight Determination.

The estimated mass for recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6, isolated as described in sections A to C of this example, was determined using the same electrospray ionisation mass spectrometry system as described in Example 1.

WO 96/12021 94

The estimated mass of recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 was 5 8906.9 daltons.

(E) Amino Acid Sequencing.

Following purification, the recombinant Pro-AcaNAP6 10 from COS cells was subjected to amino acid sequence analysis as described in Example 1. The first five amino acids of the N-terminus of Pro-AcaNAP6 were determined to be: Arg Thr Val Arg Lys [SEQ. ID. NO. 110]. Compared to the native NAP protein (see Example 1), Pro-AcaNAP6 15 possesses four additional amino acids on its aminoterminus. The amino acid sequence of Pro-AcaNAP6 is shown in Figure 6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 8].

Example 9

20 The Use of NAP DNA Sequences to Isolate Genes Encoding Other NAP Proteins.

The AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA sequences (from Example 2) were used to isolate related molecules from other parasitic species by cross-hybridization.

- 25 The pGEM-9Zf(-) vectors (Promega) containing the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs were used to PCR-rescue the regions encoding the mature NAP proteins (Tag polymerase from Life Technologies; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C).
- 30 oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG109, targeting the C-terminal sequences of cDNA encoding NAP, and having the sequence, TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 88], and (2) YG103 having the sequence, AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]. The YG109 primer
- 35 contains a single nucleotide mismatch (underlined Tresidue; compare with the sequences shown in Figures 1 and 3) when used with AcaNAP6 as target. This did not markedly influence the amplification efficiency. The correctly sized PCR products (about 230 basepairs) were
- 40 both isolated from a 1.5% agarose gel. An equimolar mixture was radiolabeled by random primer extension (T7

WO 96/12021 PCT/US

5 QuickPrime kit; Pharmacia) and subsequently passed over a Bio-Spin 30 column (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA).

Ancylostoma ceylanicum (Ace), Ancylostoma duodenale (Adu), and Heligmosomoides polygyrus (Hpo) cDNA libraries were prepared essentially as described for Ancylostoma

10 caninum in Example 2.

Ancylostoma ceylanicum and Heligmosomoides polygyrus were purchased from Dr. D. I. Pritchard, Department of Life Science, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, UK. Ancylostoma duodenale was purchased from Dr. G. A. Schad, The School of Veterinary Medicine, Department of Pathobiology, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

In each case, the cDNAs were directionally cloned as EcoRI-NotI fragments in lambda gt11. Approximately 2x105 20 cDNA clones from each library (duplicate plaque-lift filters were prepared using Hybondm-N; Amersham) were screened with the radiolabeled AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 fragments using the following prehybridization and hybridization conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM 25 trisodium citrate), 5x Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 20% formamide, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer), overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times for 30 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure (about 60 hours) to X-ray film, a total of 30 between 100 and 200 hybridization spots were identified in the case of Ace and Adu. A small number of very faint spots were visible in the case of the Hpo cDNA library. For each of the libraries, eight positives were subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density so 35 as to isolate single plaques.

The retained clones were further characterized by PCR amplification of the cDNA-inserts using the oligo(dT)-NotI primer (Promega; this is the same primer used to prepare first strand cDNA; see Example 2) [SEQ. ID. NO. 95] in combination with the lambda-gtll primer #1218 having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] (New England Biolabs; primer #1218 targets lambda

5 sequences located upstream of the site of cDNA insertion).
PCR amplifications were performed as follows: Taq
polymerase from Boehringer; 30 temperature cycles: 1
minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C.
Gel-electrophoretic analysis of the PCR products clearly
10 demonstrated that cDNAs of roughly the same size as the
AcaNAP5 cDNA (e.g., 400 to 500 bp) were obtained for each
species. In addition to these AcaNAP5-sized cDNAs, some
Ace and Adu cDNAs were estimated to be about 700 bp long.

A number of clones, containing either a 500 bp or an 15 800 bp insert, were chosen for sequence determination. that end the cDNA inserts were subcloned, as Sfil-NotI fragments, into pGEM-type phagemids (Promega; refer to Example 2 for details) which permit the preparation of single stranded DNA. The sequencing results led to the 20 identification of six different new NAP-like proteins, designated as follows: AceNAP4, AceNAP5, AceNAP7, AduNAP4, AduNAP7, and HpoNAP5. The nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs as well as the deduced amino acid sequences of the encoded proteins are shown in Figure 7A (AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. 25 NO. 9]), Figure 7B (AceNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], Figure 7C (AceNAP7) [SEQ. ID. NO. 11], Figure 7D (AduNAP4) [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], Figure 7E (AduNAP7) [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], and Figure 7F (HpoNAP5) [SEQ. ID. NO. 14]. The AceNAP4 [SEO. ID. NO. 9] and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13] cDNAs, each about 700 bp long, each encoded proteins which incorporated two NAP 30 domains; the other cDNAs isolated coded for a protein having a single NAP domain. The AduNAP4 cDNA clone [SEQ. ID. NO. 12] was not full-length, i.e,. the clone lacked the 5'-terminal part of the coding region; the correct 35 reading frame could, however, be assigned based on amino acid sequence homology with the NAP family of related molecules.

The identified cDNA sequences can be used to produce the encoded proteins as disclosed in Examples 3, 4, 5, and 7 using the same or alternative suitable expression systems. Conditioned media or cell lysates, depending on the system used, can be tested as such or after

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231 97

fractionation (using such methodology as outlined in Example 3, 4, 6 and 8) for protease inhibitory and anticoagulant activity. Proteins that are encoded by cDNAs which hybridize to probes derived from fragments of the AcaNAP5 gene (Figure 1) [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] and/or the AcaNAP6 gene (Figure 3) [SEQ. ID. NO. 5] and that possess serine protease inhibitory and/or anticoagulant properties are considered to belong to the NAP family of related molecules.

15

5 Example 10

Identification of NAP by Functional Display of cDNA Encoded Proteins.

(A) The pDONG Series of Vectors.

The nucleotide sequences of the pDONG vectors, 10 pDONG61 [SEQ. ID. NO. 15], pDONG62 [SEQ. ID. NO. 16] and pDONG63 [SEQ. ID. NO. 17], derivatives of pUC119 [Vieira, J. and Messing, J., Methods in Enzymology, 153:3-11 (1987)], are depicted in Figures 8A to 8C respectively.

To construct these three vectors, HindIII and SfiI restriction sites were added at the 5'-end and 3'-end of the filamentous phage gene 6 by PCR amplification of the M13K07 single stranded DNA [Vieira, J. and Messing, J., Ibid] with the G6BACKHIND backward primer and G6FORSFI61, 20 G6FORSFI62 or G6FORSFI63 as forward primers. In a second PCR, the three obtained fragments were re-amplified with G6BACKHIND and G6FORNOTBAMH as forward primer to append NotI and BamHI sites at the 3'-end of the fragments.

25 follows (restriction sites are underlined):

G6BACKHIND: ATCCGAAGCT TTGCTAACAT ACTGCGTAAT AAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 111]

sequences of the above mentioned PCR-primers are as

30 G6FORSF161: TATGGGATGG CCGACTTGGC CTCCGCCTGA GCCTCCACCT TTATCCCAAT CCAAATAAGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 112]

G6FORSF162: ATGGGATGGC CGACTTGGCC CTCCGCCTGA GCCTCCACCT [SEQ. ID. NO. 113] TTATCCCAAT CCAAATAAGA

35 G6FORSF163: TATGGGATGG CCGACTTGGC CGATCCGCCT GAGCCTCCAC CTTTATCCCA ATCCAAATAA [SEQ. ID. NO. 114]

GAG6FORNOTBAMH: AGGAGGGGAT CCGCGGCCGC GTGATATGGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 115] 40 ATGGCCGACT TGGCC

Finally, the PCR products were gel-purified, individually digested with HindIII and BamHI and inserted between the corresponding sites of pUC119. Sequence determination 45 confirmed that pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63 all contained the intended insert.

5 The pDONG series of vectors permit the cloning of cDNAs, as Sfil-NotI fragments. This cloning fuses the cDNAs in each of the three reading (translation) frames to the 3'-end of filamentous phage gene 6 which encodes one of the phage's coat proteins. Infection of a male-10 specific E. coli strain harboring a pDONG-derivative, with VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), results in the rescuing of pseudo-virions which encapsidate one specific single strand of the pDONG-derivative and which may also incorporate a recombinant protein 6 (p6) fusion 15 protein in their coat. cDNAs which are such that the encoded protein is functionally displayed on the phage surface as a recombinant p6 fusion protein become identifiable by means of a panning experiment described below.

20

(B) Transfer of the Ancylostoma caninum cDNA Library from Lambda gt11 to the pDONG Series of Vectors.

A phage lambda preparation of the pooled A. caninum cDNA clones (about 1 x 10⁶ plaques, see Example 2) was

25 used to PCR-rescue the cDNA inserts (Taq polymerase from Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD, USA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 3 minutes at 72°C followed by 10 minutes at 65°C), with the lambda gt11 primer #1218 having the sequence, GGTGGCGACG

30 ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96] (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA, USA; targeting sequences located upstream of the cDNA insert) in combination with the oligo(dT)-NotI primer/adaptor (Promega) used for first strand cDNA synthesis. Following digestion with the restriction enzymes SfiI and NotI, the whole size-range of amplification products were recovered from agarose gel.

All fragments were directionally cloned into the pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63 vectors. The recipient vector-fragments were prepared by digestion of the CsC1 purified vectors with <u>Sfi</u>I and <u>Not</u>I and purification with the "Wizard" PCR Preps DNA Purification System" (Promega Corp, Madison, WI, USA).

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021

- 5 E. coli strain TG1 [Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)] was transformed by electroporation with the pDONG/cDNA ligation mixtures.
- 10 Electrotransformed cells were incubated 1 hour at 37 °C in SOC medium [Sambrook, J. et al., Ibid.] and plated on LBagar containing 0.1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin (245x245x25 mm plates; Nunc). 2.2 x 106 1.6×10^6 , and 1.4×10^6 carbenicillin resistant
- 15 transformants were obtained with pDONG61, pDONG62, and pDONG63, respectively. From each respective library, designated 20L, 21L and 22L, a number of randomly picked transformants were subjected to PCR analysis (Tag polymerase from Life Technologies; 30 cycles of
- 20 amplification with the following temperature program: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 to 3 minutes at 72°C) using two primers that match with sequences flanking the multiple cloning site of pUC119 (primers #1224 having the sequence, CGCCAGGGTT TTCCCAGTCA CGAC [SEQ. ID. NO.
- 25 116], and #1233 having the sequence, AGCGGATAAC AATTTCACAC AGGA [SEQ. ID. NO. 101]; New England Biolabs). The results showed that the vast majority of the clones contained a cDNA-insert of variable size.

30 (C) Factor Xa Based Affinity-Selection of cDNA Clones Encoding a NAP Protein.

Phage particles from the 20L, 21L and 22L libraries were rescued as follows: each library was scraped from the plates and grown at 37°C in 100 ml LB medium supplemented 35 with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reaches the value of 0.5. After addition of VCSM13 helper phage (Stratagene) at a multiplicity of infection (moi) of 20, the culture was left to stand for 30 minutes at 37°C and then slowly 40 shaken for another 30 minutes. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended in 250 ml LB medium supplemented with 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin and 50

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 micrograms/ml kanamycin. These cultures were allowed to grow overnight at 30°C under vigorous agitation. The resulting phage particles were purified by two consecutive precipitations with polyethylene glycol/NaCl and resuspended at 1x10¹³ virions per ml in TRIS-buffered

10 saline (0.05M Tris, 0.15M sodium chloride, pH 7.4) (TBS). Equal amounts of phage particles from the 2OL, 21L and 22L were then mixed together.

Human factor Xa (see Example 1 for preparation) was biotinylated with biotin-XX-NHS according to

15 manufacturer's instructions (Pierce). The amidolytic activity of the protease was not affected by this modification as shown by an enzymatic assay using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (Chromogenix; see Example 1). Streptavidin-coated magnetic beads (Dynal; 1 mg per panning round) were washed three times with TBS and blocked in TBS supplemented with 2% skim milk (Difco) at ambient temperature. After one hour, the magnetic beads

were washed twice with TBS before use.

For the first round of panning, 1x10¹³ phage from the
25 pooled libraries were incubated for 75 minutes at 4°C in
200 microliters of TBS buffer supplemented with 250 nM
biotinylated factor Xa, 5 mM CaCl₂ and 2% skim milk.

After this time, 1 mg blocked streptavidin-coated magnetic
beads, resuspended in 200 microliters of TBS containing 5
30 mM CaCl₂ and 2% skim milk, was added to the phage
solution and incubated for 1 hour at 4 °C with gentle
agitation. With a magnet (Dynal), the magnetic beads were
then rinsed ten times with 500 microliters of TBS
containing 0.1% Tween-20. Bound phage were eluted from
35 the magnetic beads by incubating them with 500 microliters
of 0.1 M glycine-HCl buffer (pH 2.0) for 10 minutes. The
supernatant was neutralized with 150 microliters 1 M TrisHCl buffer (pH 8.0).

For phage propagation, E. coli strain TG1 [Sambrook, 40 J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition, volumes 1 to 3, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)] was grown at 37°C

in 10 ml LB medium until the optical absorbance at 600 nm reached the value of 0.5. The culture was infected with 650 microliters of phage eluted from the magnetic beads and briefly incubated at 37°C with no shaking. After centrifugation, the infected cells were resuspended in 2 ml LB medium and plated onto 245x245x25 mm plates filled with LB-agar containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. After overnight incubation at 37°C, the cells were scraped from the plates and resuspended in 40 ml LB medium supplemented with 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. A cell aliquot corresponding to 15 optical densities at 600 nm was then used to inoculate 100 ml LB medium containing 1% glucose and 100 micrograms/ml carbenicillin. Phage rescue for the next panning round was done as outlined above.

For the second panning round, 6x10¹² phage were incubated during 90 minutes with 1 mg blocked streptavidin-coated magnetic beads in 200 microliters of TBS containing 2.5 mM Ca²⁺ and 2% skim milk (this step was introduced in the procedure to avoid selection of streptavidin-binding clones). After removal of the beads, the same protocol was followed as for round 1. Rounds 3, 4 and 5 were accomplished as round 2, except that the phage input was lowered to 2x10¹² phage.

that were isolated after five rounds of panning against biotinylated factor Xa, were then analyzed by ELISA. Streptavidin-coated 96-well plates (Pierce) were blocked for 1 hour with 200 microliters of TBS containing 2% skim milk per well, then were incubated for 1 hour with 100 microliters of 20 nM biotinylated factor Xa in TBS per well. For each clone, about 10¹⁰ phage diluted in 100 microliters TBS containing 2% skim milk and 0.1% Tween-20 were added to the wells. After a 2-hour incubation, the wells were rinsed four times with 200 microliters TBS containing 0.1% Tween-20. Bound phage were visualized by consecutively incubating with a rabbit anti-M13 antiserum (see Example 11), an alkaline phosphatase conjugated anti-

WO 96/12021 PCT/US95/13231

5 rabbit serum (Sigma), and p-nitrophenylphosphate as substrate (Sigma). Absorbances were taken at 405 nm after 20 minutes. Out of the 24 clones, five bound strongly to factor Xa. No significant non-specific binding was observed with these phage when tested in the same ELISA with omission of biotinylated factor Xa.

Single stranded DNA was then prepared from the five positive clones and the inserts 3' to the gene 6 were submitted to automated DNA sequencing using the primer #1224 having the sequence, CGCCAGGGTT TTCCCAGTCA CGAC [SEQ. ID. NO. 116] (New England Biolabs). All five clones were found to contain the same 470 bp 5'-truncated cDNA fused in frame to gene 6 in pDONG63. The nucleotide sequence of this cDNA as well as the deduced amino acid sequence are depicted in Figure 9 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19]. The cDNA, designated AcaNAPc2, encodes a protein, designated NAP isoform c2, that belongs to the NAP family of related proteins.

Example 11

25 Preparation of Antiserum Against M13 Phage.

Antiserum against M13 phage was prepared in rabbits by subcutaneous injections of about 10¹³ M13K07 phage in 500 microliters of PBS (0.01 M sodium phosphate, pH 7.4 + 0.15 M sodium chloride) combined with an equal volume of adjuvant. The M13K07 phage were CsCl-purified essentially as described by Glaser-Wuttke, G., Keppner, J., and Rasched, I., Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 985: 239-247 (1989). The initial injection was done with Complete Freunds adjuvant on day 0, followed by subsequent injections with Incomplete Freunds adjuvant on days 7, 14 and 35. Antiserum was harvested on day 42.

The IgG fraction of the antiserum was enriched by passage over a Protein A-Sepharose column using conditions well known in the art.

WO 96/12021 104

5 Example 12

The Use of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 DNA Sequences to Isolate Additional NAP-Encoding Sequences from A. caninum.

The AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA sequences (from Example 2) were used to isolate related molecules from the same 10 parasitic species by cross-hybridization.

The pGEM-9Zf(-) vectors (Promega, Madison, WI) containing the AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs were used to PCRrescue the regions encoding the mature NAP proteins (Tag polymerase from Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD); 20 15 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C, 1 minute at 50°C. and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The oligonucleotide primers used were: (1) YG109, targeting the C-terminal-encoding sequences of cDNA encoding AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6, and having the sequence, TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO. 20 88], and (2) YG103, targeting the N-terminal-encoding sequences of mature AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6, having the sequence, AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]. The

YG109 primer contains a single nucleotide mismatch when used with AcaNAP6 as target (underlined T-residue; compare 25 with the sequence shown in Figure 3 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5]). This mismatch did not markedly influence the amplification efficiency. The correctly sized PCR products (about 230 basepairs) for AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 were both isolated from a 1.5% agarose gel. An equimolar mixture was radiolabeled

30 by random primer extension (T7 QuickPrime kit; Pharmacia (Sweden) and subsequently passed over a Bio-Spin 30 column (Bio-Rad, Richmond, CA, USA).

Approximately 750,000 Ancylostoma caninum (Aca)cDNA clones (refer to Example 2 (B); duplicate plaque-lift 35 filters were prepared using Hybond M-N; Amersham (Buckinghamshire, England) were screened with the radiolabeled AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNA fragments using the following prehybridization and hybridization conditions: 5x SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 5x 40 Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, 20% formamide, 100 micrograms/ml sonicated fish sperm DNA (Boehringer),

overnight at 42°C. The filters were washed 4 times for 30

5 minutes in 2x SSC, 0.1% SDS at 37°C. After exposure to X-ray film, a total of about 300 positives were identified.

48 of the 300 positives were subjected to PCR-amplification (Taq polymerase from Boehringer Mannheim, Germany; 30 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 95°C; 1 minute at 50°C; 1.5 minutes at 72°C) using the above mentioned YG109 primer, specific for the C-terminus-encoding sequence of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 cDNAs, and primer #1218 which targets lambda-gt11 sequences located upstream of the site of cDNA insertion (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; GGTGGCGACG ACTCCTGGAG CCCG [SEQ. ID. NO. 96]). 31 out of the 48 positives yielded a PCR product of a size

The remaining 17 positives were used as template for amplification with primer #1218 and an AcaNAPc2 specific 20 primer (e.g., LJ189, targeting the AcaNAPc2 C-terminus and having the sequence GTTTCGAGTT CCGGGATATA TAAAGTCC (SEQ. ID. NO. 117]; refer to Example 10 and Figure 9). None of the clones yielded a PCR product. All 17 positives were then subjected to a second hybridization round at lower plaque-density; single isolated clones were identified in all cases. The 17 isolated cDNA clones were re-analyzed by PCR using the primer couples #1218/YG109 and #1218/LJ189. Three out of the 17 clones yielded an amplification product with the #1218/YG109 primers.

similar to that expected for a AcaNAP5/6-type cDNA.

30 The remaining 14 clones were further analyzed by PCR amplification with the primers #1218 and oligo(dT)-Not (Promega, Madison, WI; this is the same primer used to prepare first strand cDNA; see Example 2). All 14 clones yielded a PCR product. Gel-electrophoretic analysis of the PCR products indicated that some cDNAs were considerably longer than the AcaNAP5 cDNA insert.

Ten clones, including those having the largest cDNA inserts, were chosen for sequence determination. To that end the cDNA inserts were subcloned as SfiI-NotI fragments onto pGEM-type phagemids (Promega, Madison, WI), as described in Example 2. The sequencing identified eight additional NAP protein sequences, designated as follows:

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 106

- 5 Acanap23, Acanap24, Acanap25, Acanap31, Acanap44, AcaNAP45, AcaNAP47, and AcaNAP48. Two additional cDNA clones, designated AcaNAP42 and AcaNAP46, encoded proteins identical to those encoded by AcaNAP31 [SEO. ID. NO. 34] The nucleotide sequences of the cDNAs as well as the
- 10 deduced amino acid sequences of the encoded proteins are shown in Figure 13A (AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31]), Figure 13B (AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32]), Figure 13C (AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33]), Figure 13D (AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34]), Figure 13E (AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35]), Figure 13F
- 15 (AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36]), Figure 13G (AcaNAP47 [SEO. ID. NO. 37]), and Figure 13H (AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38]). All clones were full-length and included a complete secretion signal. The AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36] and AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37] cDNAs, each encode proteins
- 20 which incorporate two NAP domains; the other cDNAs code for a protein having a single NAP domain.

Example 13

The Use of NAP DNA Sequences to Isolate Sequences Encoding 25 a NAP Protein from Necator americanus

The sequences of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO: 5], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AcaNAP44

- 30 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], ACANAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], ACANAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], Acanap48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], Acenap4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], ACENAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], ACENAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AduNAP7 [SEO.ID. NO. 13], and HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 14] (see Figures 1, 3,
- 35 7, and 13) were used to isolate related molecules from the hematophageous parasite Necator americanus by PCR-cloning.

Consensus amino acid sequences were generated from regions of homology among the NAP proteins. These consensus sequences were then used to design the following 40 degenerate PCR primers: NAP-1, 5'-AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-TGY-3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] corresponding to the amino acid sequence NH2-Lys-Pro-Cys-Glu-(Arg/Pro/Lys)-Lys-Cys [SEO.

107

5 ID. NO. 118]; NAP-4.RC, 5'-TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA-3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 91], corresponding to the sequence NH₂-Cys-(Val/Ile/Gln)-Cys-(Lys/Asp/Glu/Gln)-(Asp/Glu)-Gly-(Phe/Tyr)-Tyr [SEQ. ID. NO. 119]. These primers were used pairwise to generate NAP-specific probes by PCR using N. americanus cDNA as template.

Adult worms, N. americanus, were purchased from Dr.
David Pritchard, University of Nottingham. Poly(A+) RNA
was prepared using the QuickPrep mRNA Purification Kit
(Pharmacia, Piscataway, New Jersey). One microgram of mRNA
was reverse transcribed using AMV reverse transcriptase
and random hexamer primers (Amersham, Arlington Hills,
IL). One fiftieth of the single-stranded cDNA reaction
product was used as template for ~400 pmole of each of
NAP-1 and NAP-4.RC, with PCR GeneAmp (Perkin Elmer,

- Norwalk, CT) reagents, on a Perkin-Elmer DNA thermal cycler. PCR conditions were: cycles 1-3, denaturation at 96 °C for 2 minutes, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and elongation at 72 °C for 3 minutes (ramp time between 37 °C and 72 °C was 2 minutes); cycles 4-5, denaturation at 94
- °C for 1 minute, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and elongation at 72 °C for 2 minutes (ramp time between 37 °C and 72 °C was 2 minutes); cycles 6-45, denaturation at 94 °C for 1 minutes, annealing at 37 °C for 1 minute, and elongation at 72 °C for 2 minutes. Elongation times were incremented by 3 seconds/cycle for cycles 6-45.

PCR amplification of N. americanus cDNA with NAP-1 and NAP-4.RC resulted in an approximately 100 bp amplification product. The PCR product was labeled with [a-32P]-dCTP (Amersham) using random primer labeling (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), and labeled DNA was separated from unincorporated nucleotides using a Chromaspin-10 column (Clonetech, Palo Alto, CA).

A cDNA library was constructed using the following procedure. Double stranded cDNA was synthesized from 1 µg of N. americanus poly(A+) RNA using AMV reverse transcriptase and random hexamer primers (Amersham, Arlington Hills, IL). cDNA fragments larger than

5 approximately 300 bp were purified on a 6% polyacrylamide gel and ligated to EcoRI linkers (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) using standard procedures. Linkered cDNA was ligated into EcoRI-cut and dephosphorylated lambda gt10 (Stratagene, San Diego, CA) and packaged using a Gigapack 10 Gold II packaging kit (Stratagene, San Diego, CA).

Prehybridization and hybridization conditions were 6X SSC (SSC: 150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate, pH 7.0), 0.02 M sodium phosphate pH 6.5, 5X Denhardt's solution, 100 µg/ml sheared, denatured salmon sperm DNA, 0.23% dextran sulfate. Prehybridization and hybridization were at 42 °C, and the filters were washed for 30 minutes at 45 °C with 2X SSC after two prewashes with 2X SSC for 20 minutes. The filters were exposed overnight to X-ray film with two intensifying screens at -70 °C.

Approximately 400,000 recombinant phage of the random primed N. americanus library (unamplified) were screened with the NAP-1/NAP-4.RC PCR fragment. About eleven recombinant phage hybridized to this probe, of which four were isolated for nucleotide sequencing analysis. Double stranded sequencing was effected by subcloning the EcoRI cDNA fragments contained in these phage isolates into pBluescript II KS+ vector (Stratagene, San Diego, CA). DNA was sequenced using the Sequenase version 2.0 kit (Amersham, Arlington Hills, IL)) and M13 oligonucleotide primers (Stratagene, San Diego, CA).

The four lambda isolates contained DNA that encoded a single 79 amino acid NAP polypeptide that resembles NAP sequences from Ancylostoma spp. and H. polygyrus. The NAP polypeptide from N. americanus has a calculated molecular weight of 8859.6 Daltons. The nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequences are shown in Figure 14.

5 Example 14.

Expression Of Recombinant AceNAP4 In COS Cells

A. Expression

AceNAP4 was transiently produced in COS cells essentially as described for Pro-AcaNAP5 in Example 5 and 10 Pro-AcaNAP6 in Example 7.

A pGEM-type phagemid that harbors the AceNAP4 cDNA (from Example 9), served as target for PCR-rescue of the entire AceNAP4 coding region, including the secretion signal, using two XbaI-appending oligonucleotide primers.

- 15 The primers used were: (1) SHPCR4, targeting the 5'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GACCAGTCTA GACCACCATG GCGGTGCTTT ATTCAGTAGC AATA [SEQ. ID. NO. 120], and (2) SHPCR5, targeting the 3'-end of the gene and having the sequence, GCTCGCTCTA GATTATCGTG AGGTTTCTGG TGCAAAAGTG
- [SEQ. ID. NO. 121]. The XbaI restriction sites included 20 in the primers are underlined. The primers were used to amplify the AceNAP4 sequence according to the conditions described in Example 5.

Following digestion with XbaI enzyme, the 25 amplification product, having the expected size, was isolated from an agarose gel and subsequently substituted for the about 450 basepair XbaI stuffer fragment of the pEF-BOS vector [Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nucl. Acids Res., 18: 5322 (1990)]. The protocol described in Example

30 5 was followed to yield clone pEF-BOS-AceNAP4, which was first shown to harbor the <u>Xba</u>I-insert in the desired orientation by PCR using primers SHPCR4 and YG60, and subsequently confirmed by sequence determination. This clone was used to transfect COS cells according to the 35 methods in Example 5.

Twenty-four hours after transfection of the COS cells (refer to Example 5, section B) the COS-medium containing 10% FBS was replaced with 50 ml of a medium consisting of a 1:1 mixture of DMEM and Nutrient Mixture Ham's F-12

40 (Life Technologies (Gaithersburg, MD). The cells were then further incubated at 37°C and the production of EGR-

5 factor Xa dependent TF/factor VIIa inhibitory activity detected as described in Example E.

B. Purification of AceNAP4

1. Anion-exchange chromatography

10 The COS culture supernatant from the AceNAP4expressing cells was centrifuged at 1500 r.p.m. (about 500xg) for 10 minutes before the following protease inhibitors (ICN Biomedicals Inc., Costa Mesa, CA) were added (1.0x 10⁻⁵M pepstatinA (isovaleryl-Val-Val-4-amino-15 3-hydroxy-6-methyl-heptanoyl-Ala-4-amino-3hydroxy-6methylheptanoic acid), 1.0x 10⁻⁵M AEBSF (4-(2-amonoethyl)benzenesulfonyl fluoride). Solid sodium acetate was added to a final concentration of 50mM before the pH was adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 5.3. The supernatant was 20 clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The clarified supernatant (total volume aproximaterly 450ml) was loaded on a Poros20 HQ (Perseptive Biosystems, MA) 1x2cm column preequilibrated with Anion Buffer (0.05M 25 sodium acetate 0.1M NaCl, pH 5.3) at a flow rate of 5ml/minute. The column and the sample were at ambient temperature throughout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 10 column volumes of Anion Buffer and 10 column volumes of 50mM sodium acetate, 30 0.37M NaCl, pH5.3

Material that had EGR-FXa dependent fVIIa/TF amidolytic inhibitory activity (see Example E) was eluted with 50mM sodium acetate, 1M NaCl, pH5.3 at a flow of 2ml/minute.

35

2. Reverse-phase chromatography

An aliqout of the pool of fractions collected after anion exchange chromatography was loaded onto a 0.46x25cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then 40 developed with a linear gradient of 10-35% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid at 1ml/minute with a rate of 0.4% change in acetonitrile/minute. EGR-FXa dependent

5 TF/FVIIa amidolytic inhibitory activity (see Example E) was monitored and fractions containing this inhibitory activity were isolated and vacuum-dried.

3. Characterization of recombinant AceNAP4

The AceNAP4 compound demonstrated SDS-PAGE mobility on a 4-20% gel, consistent with its size predicted from the sequence of the cDNA (Coomassie stained gel of material after RP-chromatography).

15 Example 15

Production and Purification Of Recombinant AcaNAPc2 In P. pastoris.

A. Expression Vector Construction.

Expression of the AcaNAPc2 gene in P. pastoris was accomplished using the protocol detailed in Example 3 for the expression of AcaNAP5 with the following modifications.

The pDONG63 vector containing the AcaNAPc2 cDNA,

described in Example 10, was used to isolate by
amplification ("PCR-rescue") the region encoding mature
AcaNAPc2 protein (using Vent polymerase from New England
Biolabs, Beverly, MA; 20 temperature cycles: 1 minute at
94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1.5 minutes at 72°C). The

following oligonucleotide primers were used:

LJ190: AAAGCAACGA-TGCAGTGTGG-TGAG [SEQ. ID. NO. 122]

LJ191: GCTCGC<u>TCTA-GAAGCTT</u>CAG-TTTCGAGTTC-CGGGATATAT-AAAGTCC
35 [SEQ. ID. NO. 123]

The LJ191 primer, targeting C-terminal sequences, contained a non-annealing extension which included <u>Xba</u>I and <u>Hin</u>dIII restriction sites (underlined).

40 Following digestion with <u>Xba</u>I enzyme, the amplification product, having the expected size, was isolated from gel and subsequently enzymatically phosphorylated (T4 polynucleotide kinase from New England

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021

5 Biolabs, Beverly, MA). After heat-inactivation (10 minutes at at 70°C) of the kinase, the blunt-ended/XbaI fragment was directionally cloned into the vector pYAM7SP8 for expression purposes. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 was prepared by StuI-SpeI restriction, and 10 purified from agarose gel. The E. coli strain, WK6 [Zell, R. and Fritz, H.-J., EMBO J., 6: 1809-1815 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture, and ampicillin resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone 15 containing an insert of the expected size, designated pYAM7SP-NAPC2, was retained for further characterization. Sequence determination of the clone pYAM7SP-NAPC2 confirmed the precise insertion of the mature AcaNAPc2 coding region in fusion with the prepro leader signal, as 20 predicted by the construction scheme, as well as the absence of unwanted mutations in the coding region.

B. Expression Of Recombinant AcaNAPc2 In P. pastoris.

The Pichia strain GTS115 (his4) has been described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. All of the P. pastoris manipulations were performed essentially as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231.

About 1 microgram of pYAM7SP-NAPC2 plasmid DNA was 30 electroporated into the strain GTS115 using a standard electroporation protocol. The plasmid was previously linearized by SalI digestion, theoretically targeting the integration event into the his4 chromosomal locus.

The selection of a AcaNAPc2 high-expresser strain was 35 performed as described in Example 3 for NAP isoform 5 (AcaNAP5) using mini-culture screening. The mini-cultures were tested for the presence of secreted AcaNAPc2 using the fVIIa/TF-EGR-fXa assay (Example E) resulting in the selection of two clones. After a second screening round, 40 using the same procedure, but this time at the shake-flask level, one isolated host cell was chosen and designated P. pastoris GTS115/7SP-NAPc2.

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021 113

5 The host cell, GTS115/7SP-NAPc2, was shown to have a wild type methanol-utilisation phenotype (Mut+), which demonstrated that the integration of the expression cassette into the chromosome of GTS115 did not alter the functionality of the genomic AOX1 gene.

10 Subsequent production of recombinant AcaNAPc2 material was performed in shake flask cultures, as described in Stroman, D.W. et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,855,231. The recombinant product was purified from Pichia pastoris cell supernatant as described below.

15

25

C. Purification of recombinant AcaNAPc2

1. Cation Exchange chromatography

The culture supernatant (100ml) was centrifuged at 16000 rpm (about 30,000xg) for 20 minutes before the pH 20 was adjusted with 1N HCl to pH 3. The conductivity of the supernatant was decreased to less than 10mS/cm by adding MilliQ water. The diluted supernatant was clarified by passage through a 0.22 micrometer cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY, USA).

The total volume (approximately 500ml) of the supernatant was loaded onto a Poros20HS (Perseptive Biosystems, MA) 1x2cm column pre-equilibrated with Cation Buffer (50mM sodium citrate pH 3) at a flow-rate of 5ml/minute. The column and the diluted fermentation 30 supernatant were at room temperature througout this purification step. The column was subsequently washed with 50 column volumes Cation Buffer and 10 column volumes Cation Buffer containing 0.1M NaCl. Material that had inhibitory activity in a prothrombinase assay was eluted 35 with Cation Buffer containing 1M NaCl at a flow rate of 2ml/min.

2. Molecular Sieve Chromatography using Superdex30

The 1M NaCl elution pool containing the EGR-fxa-40 fVIIa/TF inhibitory material (3ml; see Example C) from the cation-exchange column was loaded onto a Superdex30 PG (Pharmacia, Sweden) 1.6x60cm column pre-equilibrated with

5 0.1M sodium phosphate pH7.4, 0.15M NaCl at ambient temperature. The chromatography was conducted at a flowrate of 2 ml/minute. The prothrombinase inhibitory activity (Example C) eluted 56-64ml into the run and was pooled.

10

3. Reverse Phase Chromatography

One ml of the pooled fractions from the gel filtration chromatography was loaded onto a 0.46x25 cm C18 column (218TP54 Vydac; Hesperia, CA) which was then developed with a linear gradient 10-30% acetonitrile in 0.1% (v/v) trifluoroacetic acid with a rate of 0.5% change in acetonitrile/minute. The major peak which eluted around 20-25% acetonitrile, was manually collected and displayed prothrombinase inhibitory activity.

20

4. Molecular Mass Determination

The estimated mass for the main constituent isolated as described in section (1) to (3) of this example was determined using electrospray ionisation mass

25 spectrometry. The estimated mass of the recombinant AcaNAPc2 was 9640 daltons, fully in agreement with the

AcaNAPc2 was 9640 daltons, fully in agreement with the calculated molecular mass of this molecule derived from the cDNA sequence.

30 Example 16

Expression of AcaNAP42 in P. pastoris.

The pGEM-9zf(-) vector (Promega) containing the AcaNAP42 cDNA (Example 12) was used to isolate the region encoding the mature AcaNAP42 protein by PCR amplification (using Taq polymerase from Perkin Elmer, Branchburg, New Jersey; 25 temperature cycles: 1 minute at 94°C, 1 minute at 50°C, and 1 minute at 72°C). The following oligonucleotide primers were used:

40 oligo3: ⁵'GAG ACT <u>TTT AAA TCA CTG TGG GAT CAG AAG</u>³'
[SEQ. ID. NO. 124]

oligo2: 5'TTC AGG ACT AGT TCA TGG TGC GAA AGT AAT 5 AAA3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 125]

The oligo 3 primer, targeting the N-terminal sequence, contained a non-annealing extension which 10 includes DraI restriction site (underlined). The oligo 2 primer, targeting the C-terminal sequence, contained SpeI restriction site.

The NAP amplification product, having the expected approximately 250 bp size, was digested with DraI and SpeI 15 enzymes, purified by extraction with phenol: chloroform: iso-amyl alcohol (25:24:1, volume/volume) and precipitated in ethyl alcohol. The recipient vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 (Example 3) was prepared by <u>Stu</u>I- <u>Spe</u>I restriction, purified by extraction with phenol: 20 chloroform:iso-amyl alcohol (25:24:1, volume/volume) and

precipitated in ethyl alcohol. The E.coli strain, XL1-Blue [Bullock, W.O., Fernande, J.M., and Short, J.M. Biotechniques 5: 376-379 (1987)], was transformed with the ligation mixture that contained the above DNA fragments,

25 and ampicillin resistant clones were selected.

Based on restriction analysis, a plasmid clone containing an insert of the expected size, designated pYAM7SP8-NAP42, was retained for further characterization. Sequence determination of the clone confirmed correct 30 insertion of the mature coding region in fusion with the PHO1/alpha-factor prepro leader signal, as predicted by the construction scheme, as well as the absence of unwanted mutations in the coding region.

About 10 micrograms of pYAM 7SP-NAP 42 plasmid were 35 electroporated into Pichia strain GTS115 (his4), described in Example 3. The plasmid was previously digested by NotI enzyme, targeting the integration event at the AOX1 chromosomal locus.

The His+ transformants were selected as described in 40 Example 3. Single colonies (n=90) from the electroporation were grown in wells of a 96-well plate containing 100 microliters of glycerol-minimal medium for

5 24 hours on a plate-shaker at room temperature. One liter of the glycerol-minimal medium contained 13.4 g Yeast Nitrogen Base without amino acids (DIFCO); 400 micrograms biotin; 10 ml glycerol; and 10 mM potassium phosphate (pH 6.0).

The cells were pelleted and resuspended in fresh methanol-minimal medium (same composition as above except that the 10 ml glycerol was replaced by 5 ml methanol) to induce the AOX1 promoter. After an additional incubation period of 24 hours with agitation at room temperature, 10 microliters of culture supernatants were tested by the Prothrombin Time Assay (Example B). The presence of secreted AcaNAP42 was detected by the prolongation of the coagulation time of human plasma.

20 <u>Example 17</u>

35

Expression of AcaNAPc2/Proline in P. pastoris.

of AcaNAPc2, a mutant cDNA was constructed that encoded an additional proline residue at the C-terminus of the protein (AcaNAPc2/Proline or "AcaNAPc2P"). The expression vector, pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline, was made in the same manner as described in Example 16. The oligo 8 primer is the N-terminal primer with DraI restriction site and the oligo 9 primer is the C-terminal primer containing XbaI site and the amino acid codon, TGG, to add one Proline residue to the C-terminal of the natural form of AcaNAPc2.

oligo 8: ^{5'}GCG <u>TTT AAA GCA ACG ATG CAG TGT GGT G</u>3' [SEQ. ID. NO. 126]

oligo 9: ⁵'C GC<u>T CTA GA</u>A GCT TCA TGG GTT TCG AGT TCC GGG ATA TAT AAA GTC³' [SEQ. ID. NO. 127]

Following digestion of the amplification product

40 (approximately 270 bp) with <u>DraI</u> and <u>XbaI</u>, the

amplification product was purified and ligated with the

vector-fragment from pYAM7SP8 prepared by <u>StuI-SpeI</u>

restriction. A plasmid clone containing the

5 AcaNAPc2/Proline insert was confirmed by DNA sequencing and designated pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline.

The vector, pYAM7SP8-NAPc2/Proline, was used to transform strain GTS115 (his) as described in Example 16. Transformants were selected and grown according to Example The presence of secreted AcaNAPc2/proline in the growth media was detected by the prolongation of the coagulation time of human plasma (see Example B).

117

Example 18

15 Alternative Methods of Purifying AcaNAP5. AcaNAPc2 and AcaNAPc2P

(A) AcaNAp5

An alternative method of purifying AcaNAP5 from fermentation media is as follows. Cells were removed from 20 a fermentation of a Pichia pastoris strain expressing AcaNAP5, and the media was frozen. The purification protocol was initiated by thawing frozen media overnight at 4°C, then diluting it with approximately four parts Milli Q water to lower the conductivity below 8mS. The pH 25 was adjusted to 3.5, and the media was filtered using a $0.22~\mu m$ cellulose acetate filter (Corning Inc., Corning, NY).

The activity of the NAP-containing material was determined in the prothrombin time clotting assay at the 30 beginning of the purification procedure and at each step in the procedure using the protocol in Example B.

The filtered media was applied to a Pharmacia SP-Fast Flow column, at a flow rate of 60 ml/min at ambient temperature, and the column was washed with 10 column 35 volumes of 50 mM citrate/phosphate, pH 3.5. Step elution was performed with 100 mM NaCl, 250 mM NaCl, and then 1000 mM NaCl, all in 50 mM citrate/phosphate, pH 3.5. activity was detected in the 250 mM NaCl eluate. total eluate was dialyzed until the conductivity was below 40 8mS.

The pH of the material was adjusted to 4.5 with acetic acid, and then applied to a sulfoethyl aspartamide

5 column at ambient temperature. Approximately 10 column volumes of 50 mM ammonium acetate, pH 4.5/40% acetonitrile, were used to wash the column. The column was eluted with 50 mM ammonium acetate, pH 4.5/40% acetonitrile/ 200 mM NaCl, and the eluate was dialyzed or diafiltered as before.

The eluate was adjusted to 0.1% TFA, applied to a Vydac C18 protein/peptide reverse phase column at ambient temperature, and eluted using 0.1% TFA/ 19% acetonitrile, followed by 0.1% TFA/25% acetonitrile, at a flow rate of 7 ml/min. NAP was detected in and recovered from the 0.1% TFA/25% acetonitrile elution.

(B) AcaNAPc2 and AcaNAPc2P

above with the following protocol modifications. After thawing and diluting the media to achieve a conductivity below 8mS, the pH of the AcaNAPc2-containing media was adjusted to pH 5.0 using NaOH. The filtered media was applied to a Pharmacia Q Fast Flow column, at a flow rate of 60 ml/min at ambient temperature, and the column was washed with 10 column volumes of 50 mM acetic acid, pH 5.0. Step elution was performed with 100 mM NaCl, 250 mM NaCl, and then 1000 mM NaCl, all in 50 mM acetic acid, pH 5.0. PT activity was detected in the 250 mM NaCl eluate.

30 The total eluate was dialyzed until the conductivity was below 8mS, and the protocol outlined above was followed using sulfoethyl aspartamide and RP-HPLC chromatography.

Example A.

35 Factor Xa Amidolytic Assay.

The ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as inhibitors of factor Xa catalytic activity was assessed by determining the NAP-induced inhibition of amidolytic activity catalyzed by the human enzyme, as represented by 40 Ki* values.

The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride, 0.1% bovine serum

5 albumin). All reagents were from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

The assay was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test NAP compound diluted

- 10 (0.025 25nM) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the Factor Xa enzyme diluted in HBSA (prepared from purified human factor X obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories (South Bend, IN) according to the method described by Bock, P.E.
- et al., Archives of Biochem. Biophys. <u>273</u>: 375 (1989).

 The enzyme was diluted into HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 0.5 nM). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50 microliters of the substrate S2765 (N-alpha-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-
- argininyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide dihydrochloride, obtained from Kabi Diagnostica (or Kabi Pharmacia Hepar Inc., Franklin, OH) and made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay) were added to the wells yielding a final total
- volume of 200 microliters and a final concentration of 250 micromolar (about 5-times Km). The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured by the change in absorbance at 405nm using a Thermo Max® Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices, Palo alto, CA) over a 5 minute period in which less than 5% of the added

substrate was utilized.

Ratios of inhibited pre-equilibrium, steady-state velocities containing NAP (Vi) to the uninhibited velocity of free fXa alone (V_0) were plotted against the

- corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were then directly fit to an equation for tight-binding inhibitors [Morrison, J.F., and Walsh, C.T., Adv. Enzymol. 61:201-300 (1988)], from which the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant K_i* was calculated.
- Table 1 below gives the Ki* values for the test compounds AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6], and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ, ID. NO. 59], prepared as described

120

5 in Examples 3, 4, and 15, respectively. The data show the utility of AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 as potent in vitro inhibitors of human FXa. In contrast, AcaNAPc2 did not effectively inhibit FXa amidolytic activity indicating that it does not affect the catalytic activity of free 10 fXa.

Table 1

Compound	Ki* (pM)
AcaNAP5	43 ± 5
AcaNAP6	996 ± 65
AcaNAPc2	NIa

aNI=no inhibition; a maximum of 15%

15 inhibition was observed up to 1µM.

Example B.

Prothrombin Time (PT) and Activated Partial Thromboplastin 20 Time (aPTT) Assays.

The ex vivo anticoagulant effects of NAPs of the present invention in human plasma were evaluated by measuring the prolongation of the activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) and prothrombin time (PT) over 25 a broad concentration range of each inhibitor.

Fresh frozen pooled normal citrated human plasma was obtained from George King Biomedical, Overland Park, KS. Respective measurements of aPTT and PT were made using the Coag-A-Mate RA4 automated coagulometer (General

- 30 Diagnostics, Organon Technica, Oklahoma City, OK) using the Automated aPTT Platelin® L reagent (Organon Technica, Durham, NC) and Simplastin® Excel (Organon Technica, Durham, NC) respectively, as initiators of clotting according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- 35 The assays were conducted by making a series of dilutions of each tested NAP in rapidly thawed plasma followed by adding 200 microliters or 100 microliters of

5 the above referenced reagents to the wells of the assay carousel for the aPTT or PT measurements, respectively. Alternatively, the NAPs were serially diluted into HBSA and 10 μl of each dilution were added to 100μl of normal human plasma in the wells of the Coag-A-Mate assay carousel, followed by addition of reagent.

Concentrations of NAP were plotted against clotting time, and a doubling time concentration was calculated, i.e., a specified concentration of NAP that doubled the control clotting time of either the PT or the aPTT. The control clotting times (absence of NAP) in the PT and APTT were 12.1 seconds and 28.5 seconds, respectively.

Table 2 below shows the ex vivo anticoagulant effects of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6], AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62] and Pro-AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 7] represented by the concentration of each that doubled (doubling concentration) the control clotting time of normal human plasma in the respective PT and APTT clotting assays relative to a control assay where no such NAP was present.

The data show the utility of these compounds as potent anticoagulants of clotting human plasma. The data also demonstrate the equivalency of native NAP and recombinant NAP.

5

10

<u>Table 2</u>

Compound	Doubling Concentra- tion (nM) in the PT	Doubling Concentration (nM) in the aPTT	
AcaNAP5a	43 ± 8	87 ± 4	
AcaNAP6a	37 ± 3	62 ± 0	
AcaNAPc2a	15 ± 1	105 ± 11	
AceNAP4a	40 ± 4	115 ± 12	
AcaNAP5b	26.9	76.2	
AcaNAP5C	39.2	60.0	
Pro-AcaNAP5d	21.9	31.0	

aMade in Pichia pastoris.

b_{Native protein.}

CMade in Pichia pastoris (different recombinant batch than (a)).

d_{Made} in COS cells.

Figures 10A and 10B also show NAP-induced prolongation of the PT (Figure 10A) and aPTT (Figure 10B) in a dose-dependent manner.

Example C

Prothrombinase inhibition assay

The ability of NAP of the present invention to act as an inhibitor of the activation of prothrombin by Factor Xa that has been assembled into a physiologic prothrombinase complex was assessed by determining the respective inhibition constant, Ki*.

Prothrombinase activity was measured using a coupled amidolytic assay, where a preformed complex of human FXa, human Factor Va (FVa), and phospholipid vesicles first activates human prothrombin to thrombin. The amidolytic activity of the generated thrombin is measured simultaneously using a chromogenic substrate. Purified human FVa was obtained from Haematologic Technologies,

Inc. (Essex Junction, VT). Purified human prothrombin was purchased from Celsus Laboratories, Inc. (Cincinnati, OH). The chromogenic substrate Pefachrome t-PA (CH3SO2-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroanilide) from Pentapharm Ltd (Basel, Switzerland) was purchased from

10 Centerchem, Inc. (Tarrytown, NY). The substrate was reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. Phospholipid vesicles were made, consisting of phosphotidyl choline (67%, w/v), phosphatidyl glycerol (16%, w/v), phosphatidyl ethanolamine (10%, w/v), and

phosphatidyl serine (7%, w/v) in the presence of detergent, as described by Ruf et al. [Ruf, W., Miles, D.J., Rehemtulla, A., and Edgington, T.S. Methods in Enzymology 222: 209-224 (1993)]. The phospholipids were purchased from Avanti Polar Lipids, (Alabaster, Alabama).

The prothrombinase complex was formed in a polypropylene test tube by combining FVa, FXa, and phospholipid vesicles (PLV) in HBSA containing 3 mM CaCl₂ for 10 min. In appropriate wells of a microtiter plate, 50 μl of the complex were combined with 50 μl of NAP

25 diluted in HBSA, or HBSA alone (for Vo (uninhibited velocity) measurement). Following an incubation of 30 min at room temperature, the triplicate reactions were initiated by the addition of a substrate solution, containing human prothrombin and the chromogenic substrate

for thrombin, Pefachrome tPA. The final concentration of reactants in a total volume of 150 μL of HBSA was: NAP (.025-25 nM), FXa (250 fM), PLV (5 μM), prothrombin (250 nM), Pefachrome tPA (250 μM, 5X Km), and CaCl₂ (3 mM).

The prothrombinase activity of fXa was measured as
an increase in the absorbance at 405 nm over 10 min
(velocity); exactly as described in Example A, under
steady-state conditions. The absorbance increase was
sigmoidal over time, reflecting the coupled reactions of
the activation of prothrombin by the FXa-containing

40 prothrombinase complex, and the subsequent hydrolysis of Pefachrome tPA by the generated thrombin. The data from each well of a triplicate were combined and fit by

PCT/US95/13231

WO 96/12021 124

5 reiterative, linear least squares regression analysis, as a function of absorbance versus time², as described [Carson, S.D. Comput. Prog. Biomed. 19: 151-157 (1985)] to determine the initial velocity (V_i) of prothrombin activation. Ratios of inhibited steady-state initial velocities containing NAP (Vi) to the uninhibited velocity of prothrombinase fXa alone (V_O) were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were directly fit to the equation for tight-binding inhibitors, as in Example A above, and the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant K_i* was calculated.

Table 3 below gives the dissociation inhibitor constant (Ki*) of recombinant AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] and AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59]

20 (all made in *Pichia pastoris* as described) against the activation of prothrombin by human fXa incorporated into a prothrombinase complex. These data show the utility of these compounds as inhibitors of human FXa incorporated into the prothrombinase complex.

25

Table 3

Compound	Ki* (pM)
AcaNAP5	144 ± 15
AcaNAP6	207 ± 40
AcaNAPc2	2385 ± 283

The data presented in Examples A, B, and C suggest

that AcaNAP5 and AcaNAP6 may be interacting with FXa in a similar manner that involves directly restricting access of both the peptidyl and macromolecular substrate (prothrombin) to the catalytic center of the enzyme. In contrast, AcaNAPc2 appears to be interacting with FXa in a way that only perturbs the macromolecular interactions of this enzyme with either the substrate and/or cofactor

5 (Factor Va), while not directly inhibiting the catalytic turnover of the peptidyl substrate (see Table 1).

Example D

In vitro Enzyme Assays for Activity Specificity Determination

The ability of NAP of the present invention to act as a selective inhibitor of FXa catalytic activity or TF/VIIa activity was assessed by determining whether the test NAP would inhibit other enzymes in an assay at a concentration that was 100-fold higher than the concentration of the following related serine proteases: thrombin, Factor Xa, Factor XIa, Factor XIIa, kallikrein, activated protein C, plasmin, recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA), urokinase, chymotrypsin, and trypsin. These assays also are used to determine the specificity of NAPs having serine protease inhibitory activity.

(1) General protocol for enzyme inhibition assays

The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (Example A). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water, 25 followed by dilution into HBSA prior to the assay. The amidolytic assay for determining the specificity of inhibition of serine proteases was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, $50 \mu l$ of HBSA, 50 μ l of NAP at a specified concentration diluted 30 in HBSA, or HBSA alone (uninhibited control velocity, Vo), and 50 μ l of a specified enzyme (see specific enzymes below). Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50 µl of substrate were added to triplicate wells. The final concentration of reactants in a total 35 volume of 200 μ l of HBSA was: NAP (75 nM), enzyme (750 pM), and chromogenic substrate (as indicated below). initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured as a change in absorbance at 405nm over a 5 minute period, in which less than 5% of the added substrate was 40 hydrolyzed. The velocities of test samples, containing NAP (Vi) were then expressed as a percent of the uninhibited

5 control velocity (Vo) by the following formula: Vi/Vo X 100, for each of the enzymes.

(2) Specific enzyme assays

(a) Thrombin Assay

Thrombin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Pefachrome t-PA (CH3SO2-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm Ltd., Basel, Switzerland). The final concentration of Pefachrome t-PA was 250 µM (about 5-times Km). Purified human alpha-thrombin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc.(South Bend, IN).

(b) Factor Xa Assay

Factor Xa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (N-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-arginine-L-glycine-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Inc. (Franklin, OH). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. The final concentration of S-2765 was 250 µM (about 5-times Km). Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (FXa) was activated and prepared from Factor X as described [Bock, P.E., Craig, P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 273:375-388 (1989)].

30

(c) Factor XIa Assav

Factor FXIa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2366 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia
Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2366 was 750 µM. Purified human FXIa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

(d) Factor XIIa Assay

40 Factor FXIIa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate Spectrozyme FXIIa (H-D-CHT-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from American

WO 96/12021 127

5 Diagnostica, Greenwich, CT). The final concentration of Spectrozyme FXIIa was 100 μM. Purified human FXIIa was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

10 (e) Kallikrein Assay

Kallikrein catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2302 (H-D-prolyl-L-phenylalanyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2302 was 400 µM. Purified human kallikrein was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

(f) Activated Protein C (aPC)

Activated Protein C catalytic activity was determined
using the chromogenic substrate Spectrozyme PCa (H-Dlysyl(-Cbo)-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline) obtained
from American Diagnostica Inc. (Greenwich, CT). The final
concentration was 400 µM (about 4 times Km). Purified
human aPC was obtained from Hematologic Technologies,
Inc. (Essex Junction, VT)

(g) Plasmin Assay

Plasmin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2366 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2366 was 300 µM (about 4 times Km). Purified human plasmin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN).

35

(h) Recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA)

rt-PA catalytic activity was determined using the substrate, Pefachrome t-PA (CH3SO2-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm Ltd., Basel, Switzerland). The final concentration was 500 µM (about 3 times Km). Human rt-PA (Activase®) was obtained from Genentech, Inc. (So. San Fransisco, CA).

5

(i) Urokinase

Urokinase catalytic activity was determined using the substrate S-2444 (L-Pyroglutamyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2444 was 150 µM (about 7 times Km). Human urokinase (Abbokinase®), purified from cultured human kidney cells, was obtained from Abbott Laboratories (North Chicago, IL).

15 (i) Chymotrypsin

Chymotrypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate, S-2586 (Methoxy-succinyl-L-argininyl-L-prolyl-L-tyrosine-p-nitroaniline, which was obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The 20 final concentration of S-2586 was 100 µM (about 8 times Km). Purified (3X-crystallized; CDI) bovine pancreatic-chymotrypsin was obtained from Worthington Biochemical Corp. (Freehold, NJ).

25 (k) Trypsin

Trypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2222 (N-benzoyl-L-isoleucyl-L-glutamyl [-methyl ester]-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, which was obtained from Kabi Pharmacia Hepar, Franklin, OH). The final concentration of S-2222 was 300 µM (about 5 times Km). Purified human pancreatic trypsin was obtained from Scripps Laboratories (San Diego, CA).

Table 4 lists the inhibition of the amidolytic acativity of FXa and 10 additional serine proteases by

35 either recombinant AcaNAP-5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] or recombinant AcaNAP-6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (both expressed in *Pichia pastoris*, as described), expressed as percent of control velocity. These NAPs demonstrate a high degree of specificity for the inhibition of FXa compared to the

40 other, related serine proteases.

5

Table 4

Enzyme	% Control	% Control	
	Velocity	Velocity	
	+ AcaNAP5	+AcaNAP6	
FXa	1 ± 1	14 ± 1	
FIIa	104 ± 5	98 ± 3	
FXIa	34 ± 12	98 ± 3	
FXIIa	103 ± 6	100 ± 4	
kallikrein	102 ± 4	101 ± 3	
aPC	95 ± 2	98 ± 1	
plasmin	111 ± 6	113 ± 12	
r-tPA	96 ± 9	96 ± 7	
urokinase	101 ± 14	96 ± 2	
chymotrypsin	105 ± 0	100 ± 11	
trypsin	98 ± 6	93 ± 4	

Table 5 lists the inhibitory effect of recombinant AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59] and recombinant AceNAP4 [SEQ. 10 ID. NO. 62] (both expressed in *Pichia pastoris*, as described) on the amidolytic activity of 11 selected serine proteases. Inhibition is expressed as percent of control velocity. These data demonstrate that these NAPs possess a high degree of specificity for the serine proteases in 15 Table 5.

Table 5

5

		,	
Enzyme	% Control	% Control	
	Velocity	Velocity	
	+ AcaNAPc2	+ AceNAP4	
FXa	84 ± 3	76 ± 3	
FIIa	99 ± 3	93 ± 3	
FXIa	103 ± 4	96 ± 1	
FXIIa	97 ± 1	102 ± 2	
kallikrein	101 ± 1	32 ± 1	
aPC	97 ± 3	103 ± 1	
plasmin	107 ± 9	100 ± 1	
r-tPA	96 ± 2	108 ± 3	
urokinase	97 ± 1	103 ± 4	
chymotrypsin	99 ± 0	96 ± 4	
trypsin	93 ± 4	98 ± 4	

Example E 10 Assays for measuring the inhibition of the fVIIa/TF complex by NAP

(1) fVIIa/TF fIX activation assay

This Example measures the ability of NAPs of the

15 present invention to act as an inhibitor of the catalytic complex of fVIIa/TF, which has a primary role in initiation of the coagulation response in the ex vivo prothrombin time assay (Example B). Activation of tritiated Factor IX by the rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex was

20 assessed by determining the respective intrinsic inhibition constant, Ki*.

Lyophilized, purified, recombinant human factor VIIa was obtained from BiosPacific, Inc. (Emeryville, CA), and reconstituted in HBS (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride) prior to use. Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (free FXa) was activated and

15 CA).

prepared from Factor X as described (Bock, P.E., Craig, P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 273:375-388 (1989)). Active site-blocked human Factor Xa (EGR-FXa), which had been irreversibly inactivated with L-Glutamyl-L-glycyl-L-arginyl chloromethylketone, was obtained from Haematologic Technologies, Inc. (Essex Junction, VT). Recombinant human tissue factor (rTF) was produced by a baculovirus-expression system, and purified to homogeneity by monoclonal antibody affinity chromatography (Corvas International, Inc., San Diego,

The purified rTF apoprotein was incorporated into phospholipid vesicles (rTF/PLV), consisting of phosphotidyl choline (75%, w/v) and phosphotidyl serine (25%, w/v) in the presence of detergent, as described by Ruf et al. (Ruf, W., Miles, D.J., Rehemtulla, A., and Edgington, T.S. Methods in Enzymology 222: 209-224 (1993)). The phospholipids were purchased from Avanti Polar Lipids, (Alabaster, Alabama). The buffer used for all assays was HBSA, HBS containing 0.1% (w/v) bovine serum albumin. All reagents were obtained from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

The activation of human ³H-Factor IX (FIX) by the rFVIIa/rTF complex was monitored by measuring the release of the radiolabelled activation peptide. Purified human fIX was obtained from Haematologic Technologies, Inc. (Essex Junction, VT), and radioactively labelled by reductive tritiation as described (Van Lenten & Ashwell, 1971, JBC 246, 1889-1894). The resulting tritiated preparation of FIX had a specific activity of 194 clotting units/mg as measured in immuno-depleted FIX deficient plasma (Ortho), and retained 97% of its activity. The radiospecific activity was 2.7 x 10⁸ dpm/mg. The Km for the activation of ³H-FIX by rFVIIa/rTF/PLV was 25 nM, which was equivalent to the Km obtained for untreated (unlabelled) FIX.

The assay for Ki* determinations was conducted as follows: rFVIIa and rTF/PLV were combined in a

- 5 polypropylene test tube, and allowed to form a complex for 10 min in HBSA, containing 5 mM CaCl₂. Aliquots of rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex were combined in the appropriate polypropylene microcentrifuge tubes with EGR-FXa or free FXa, when included, and either the NAP test compound at 10 various concentrations, after dilution into HBSA, or HBSA alone (as Vo (uninhibited velocity) control). Following an incubation of 60 min at ambient temperature, reactions were initiated by the addition of 3H-FIX. The final concentration of the reactants in 420 μl of HBSA was: 15 rFVIIa [50 pM], rTF [2.7 nM], PLV [6.4 micromolar], either EGR-FXa or free FXa [300 pM], recombinant NAP [5-1,500 pM], ³H-FIX [200 nM], and CaCl₂ [5mM]. In addition,
- At specific time points (8, 16, 24, 32, and 40 min), 80 μl of the reaction mixture was added to an eppendorf tube that contained an equal volume of 50 mM EDTA in HBS with 0.5% BSA to stop the reaction; this was followed by the addition of 160 μL of 6% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid.

the above reactants, except rFVIIa.

a background control reaction was run that included all of

- The protein was precipitated, and separated from the supernatant by centrifugation at 16,000Xg for 6 min at 4°C. The radioactivity contained in the resulting supernatant was measured by removing triplicate aliquots that were added to Scintiverse BD (Fisher Scientific,
- 30 Fairlawn, NJ), and quantitated by liquid scintillation counting. The control rate of activation was determined by linear regression analysis of the soluble counts released over time under steady-state conditions, where less than 5% of the tritiated FIX was consumed. The
- background control (<1.0% of control velocity) was subtracted from all samples. Ratios of inhibited steadystate velocities (Vi), in the presence of a NAP, to the uninhibited control velocity of rFVIIa/TF alone (Vo) were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP.
- 40 These data were then directly fit to an equation for tight-binding inhibitors [Morrison, J.F., and Walsh, C.T., Adv. Enzymol. 61:201-300 (1988)], from which the

5 apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant K₁* was calculated.

The data for recombinant AcaNAP5, AcaNAP6, AcaNAPc2, and AceNAP4 (prepared as described) is presented in Table 6 following Section B, below.

10

(2) Factor VIIa/Tissue factor amidolytic assay

The ability of NAPs of the present invention to act as an inhibitor of the amidolytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex was assessed by determining the respective inhibition constant, Ki*, in the presence and absence of active site-blocked human Factor Xa (EGR-fXa).

rFVIIa/rTF amidolytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2288 (H-D-isoleucyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline), obtained from Kabi Pharmacia

Hepar, Inc. (Franklin, OH). The substrate was reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. rFVIIa and rTF/PLV were combined in a polypropylene test tube, and allowed to form a complex for 10 min in HBSA, containing 3 mM CaCl₂. The assay for Ki* determinations was

- 25 conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate 50 μL of the rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex, 50 μL of EGR-FXa, and 50 μL of either the NAP test compound at various concentrations, after dilution into HBSA, or HBSA alone (for Vo (uninhibited velocity) measurement).
- Following an incubation of 30 min at ambient temperature, the triplicate reactions were initiated by adding 50 μL of S-2288. The final concentration of reactants in a total volume of 200 μL of HBSA was: recombinant NAP (.025-25 nM), rFVIIa (750 pM), rTF (3.0 nM), PLV (6.4 micromolar), 35 EGR-FXa (2.5 nM), and S-2288 (3.0 mM, 3X Km).

The amidolytic activity of rFVIIa/rTF/PLV was mea ured as a linear increase in the absorbance at 405 nm over 10 min (velocity), using a Thermo Max® Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices, Palo Alto, CA),

under steady-state conditions, where less than 5% of the substrate was consumed. Ratios of inhibited preequilibrium, steady-state velocities (Vi), in the presence

of NAP, to the uninhibited velocity in the presence of free fXa alone (V_0) were plotted against the corresponding concentrations of NAP. These data were then directly fit to the same equation for tight-binding inhibitors, used in Example E.1., from which the apparent equilibrium dissociation inhibitory constant K_1^* was calculated.

Table 6 below gives the Ki* values of recombinant AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4], and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 6] (prepared in *Pichia pastoris*, as described) in inhibitory assays of rFVIIa/rTF activity. The data shows the utility of AcaNAPc2 and AceNAP4 as potent inhibitors of the human rFVIIa/rTF/PLV complex in the absence and presence of either free FXa or active site-blocked FXa. The *in vitro* activity of AcaNAPc2P (see Example 17) was substantially the same as AcaNAPc2.

Table 6

	Ki* (pM)				
	Amidolytic	Assay	3 _{H-FIX} Ac		
NAP Compound	No FXa Addition	Plus EGR- FXa	No FXa Addition	+ free FXa	+ EGR-FXa
AcaNAPc2	NI	36 ± 20	NI	35 ± 5	8.4 ±1.5
AceNAP4	59,230 ± 3,600	378 ± 37	ND	ND	ND
AcaNAP5	NI	NI	NI	NI	NI
AcaNAP6	NI	NI	NI_	NI	NI

25 NI=no inhibition ND=not determined

5 Example F

In vivo Models of NAP activity

(1) Evaluation of the antithrombotic activity of NAP in the rat model of FeCl3-induced platelet-dependent arterial thrombosis

The antithrombotic (prevention of thrombus formation) properties of NAP were evaluated using the established experimental rat model of acute vascular thrombosis.

The rat FeCl3 model is a well characterized model of platelet dependent, arterial thrombosis which has been used to evaluate potential antithrombotic compounds. Kurz, K. D., Main, B. W., and Sandusky, G. E., Thromb. Res., 60: 269-280 (1990). In this model a platelet-rich, occlusive thrombus is formed in a segment of the rat carotid artery treated locally with a fresh solution of FeCl3 absorbed to a piece of filter paper. The FeCl3 is thought to diffuse into the treated segment of artery and cause deendothelialization of the affected vessel surface. This results in the exposure of blood to subendothelial structures which in turn cause platelet adherence,

thrombin formation and platelet aggregation. The net result is occlusive thrombus formation. The effect of a test compound on the incidence of occlusive thrombus formation following application of FeCl3 is monitored by ultrasonic flowtometry and is used as the primary end point. The use of flowtometry to measure carotid artery blood flow, is a modification of the original procedure in which thermal detection of clot formation was employed. Kurz, K. D., Main, B. W., and Sandusky, G. E., Thromb. Res., 60: 269-280 (1990).

35

(a) Intravenous administration

Male Harlan Sprague Dawley rats (420-450 g) were acclimated at least 72 hours prior to use and fasted for 12 hours prior to surgery with free access to water. The animals were prepared, anesthetized with Nembutal followed by the insertion of catheters for blood pressure monitoring, drug and anesthesia delivery. The left

5 carotid artery was isolated by making a midline cervical incision followed by blunt dissection and spreading techniques to separate a 2 cm segment of the vessel from the carotid sheath. A silk suture is inserted under the proximal and distal ends of the isolated vessel to provide clearance for the placement of a ultrasonic flow probe (Transonic) around the proximal end of the vessel. The probe is then secured with a stationary arm.

Following surgery the animals were randomized in either a control (saline) or treatment (recombinant

15 AcaNAP5) group. The test compound (prepared in P. pastoris according to Example 3) was administered as a single intravenous bolus at the doses outlined in Table 7 after placement of the flow probe and 5 min prior to the thrombogenic stimulus. At t=0, a 3mm diameter piece of

20 filter paper (Whatman #3) soaked with 10 µL of a 35% solution of fresh FeCl3 (made up in water) was applied to the segment of isolated carotid artery distal to the flow probe. Blood pressure, blood flow, heart rate, and respiration were monitored for 60 minutes. The incidence of occlusion (defined as the attainment of zero blood flow) was recorded as the primary end point.

The efficacy of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] as an antithrombotic agent in preventing thrombus formation in this <u>in vivo</u> model was demonstrated by the dose-dependent reduction in the incidence of thrombotic occlusion, as shown in Table 7 below.

5

Table 7

Treatment Group	Dose (mg/kg)	n	Incidence of Occlusion
Saline		8	8/8
AcaNAP5	0.001	8	7/8
AcaNAP5	0.003	8	5/8
AcaNAP5 0.01		8	3/8*
AcaNAP5	0.03	8	1/8*
AcaNAP5	0.1	8	0/8*
AcaNAP5	AcaNAP5 0.3		0/4*
AcaNAP5	1.0	2	0/2*

^{*-}p≤0.05 from saline control by Fishers test

The effective dose which prevents 50% of thrombotic occlusions in this model (ED50) can be determined from the above data by plotting the incidence of occlusion versus the dose administered. This allows a direct comparison of the antithrombotic efficacy of AcaNAP5 with other

15 antithrombotic agents which have also been evaluated in this model as described above. Table 8 below lists the ED50 values for several well known anticoagulant agents in this model compared to AcaNAP5.

5 Table 8

Compound	ED50ª
Standard Heparin	300 U/kg
Argatroban	_3.8 mg/kg
Hirulog™	3.0 mg/kg
rTAPb	0.6 mg/kg
AcaNAP5	0.0055 mg/kg

aED50 is defined as the dose that prevents the incidence of complete thrombotic occlusion in 50% of animals tested b-recombinant Tick Anticoagulant Peptide, Vlasuk et al. Thromb. Haemostas. 70: 212-216 (1993)

(b) Subcutaneous administration

The antithrombotic effect of AcaNAP5 compared to

15 Low Molecular Weight heparin (Enoxaparin; Lovenox, RhonePoulenc Rorer) after subcutaneous administration was
evaluated in rats using the FeCl3 model. The model was
performed in an identical manner to that described above
with the exception that the compound was administered

20 subcutaneously and efficacy was determined at two
different times: 30 and 150 minutes after administration.
To accomplish this, both carotid arteries were employed in
a sequential manner. The results of these experiments
indicate that AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] is an effective

25 antithrombotic agent in vivo after subcutaneous
administration. The results are shown below in Table 9.

Table 9

Compound	30" ED50 ^a (mg/kg)	150" ED50 ^a (mg/kg)	
Low Molecular Weight Heparin	30.0	15.0	
AcaNAP5	0.07	0.015	

^aED₅₀ is defined as the dose that prevents the incidence of complete thrombotic occlusion in 50% of animals tested.

30

5 (2) Deep Wound Bleeding Measurement

A model of deep wound bleeding was used to measure the effect of NAP on bleeding and compare the effect with that of Low Molecular Weight Heparin.

Male rats were anesthetized and instrumented in an identical manner to those undergoing the FeCl3 model. However, FeCl3 was not applied to the carotid artery. The deep surgical wound in the neck that exposes the carotid artery was employed to quantify blood loss over time. Blood loss was measured over a period of 3.5 hours following subcutaneous administration of either AcaNAP5 or LMWH. The wound was packed with surgical sponges which were removed every 30 minutes. The sponges were subsequently immersed in Drabkin's reagent (sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) which lyses the red blood cells and reacts with hemoglobin in a colorimetric fashion. The colorimetric samples were then quantified by measuring absorbance at 550 nM, which provides a determination of the amount of blood in the sponge.

The dose response characteristics for both test

25 compounds are shown in Figure 15 along with efficacy data
for both compounds. AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 4] was much
more potent than Low Molecular Weight heparin in
preventing occlusive arterial thrombus formation in this
model. Furthermore, animals treated with NAP bled less

30 than those treated with Low Molecular Weight heparin.

The data presented in Tables 7 and 9 and Figure 15 clearly demonstrate the effectiveness of NAP in preventing occlusive thrombus formation in this experimental model. The relevance of this data to preventing human thrombosis is clear when compared to the other anticoagulant agents, listed in Table 8. These agents were been evaluated in the same experimental models described therein, in an identical manner to that described for NAPs, and in this experimental model and have demonstrated antithrombotic efficacy in preventing thrombus formation clinically, as described in the following literature citations: Heparin-Hirsh, J. N. Engl. J. Med 324:1565-1574 1992, Cairns, J.A.

5 et al. Chest 102: 456S-481S (1992); Argatroban-Gold, H.K. et al. J. Am. Coll. Cardiol. 21: 1039-1047 (1993); and Hirulog™-Sharma, G.V.R.K. et al. Am. J. Cardiol. 72: 1357-1360 (1993) and Lidón, R.M. et al.. Circulation 88: 1495-1501 (1993).

10

35

Example G.

Pig Model Of Acute Coronary Artery Thrombosis

The protocol used in these studies is a modification of a thrombosis model which has been reported previously (Lucchesi, B.R., et al., (1994), Brit. J. Pharmacol. 113:1333-1343).

Animals were anesthetized and instrumented with arterial and venous catheters (left common carotid and external jugular, respectively). A thoracotomy was made 20 in the 4th intercostal space and the heart was exposed. The left anterior descending (LAD) coronary artery was isolated from the overlying connective tissue and was instrumented with a Doppler flow probe and a 17 gauge ligature stenosis. An anodal electrode also was implanted 25 inside the vessel.

Baseline measurements were taken and the NAP or placebo to be tested was administered via the external jugular vein. Five minutes after administration, a direct current (300 µA, DC) was applied to the stimulating 30 electrode to initiate intimal damage to the coronary endothelium and begin thrombus formation. Current continued for a period of 3 hours. Animals were observed until either 1 hour after the cessation of current or the death of the animal, whichever came first.

Table 10 presents data demonstrating the incidence of occlusion in animals administered AcaNAP5 or AcaNAPc2P (see Example 17) at three increasing doses of NAP. The incidence of occlusion in the animals receiving placebo was 8/8 (100%). Time to occlusion in placebo treated 40 animals was 66.6 ± 7.5 min. (mean ± sem). Vessels in AcaNAP treated pigs that failed to occlude during the 4 hour period of observation were assigned an arbitrary time 5 to occlusion of 240 minutes in order to facilitate statistical comparisons.

The data demonstrate AcaNAP5 and AcaNAPc2P were similarly efficacious in this setting; both prolonged the time to coronary artery occlusion in a dose dependent 10 manner. Furthermore, both molecules significantly prolonged in time to occlusion at a dose (0.03 mg/kg i.v.) that did not produce significant elevations in bleeding. These data, and other, suggest AcaNAP5 and AcaNAPc2P have favorable therapeutic indices.

15

Table 10. Comparision of primary endpoints between AcaNAPc2P and AcaNAP5 after intravenous dosing in the pig model of acute coronary artery thrombosis.

20

Dose	Incidence of Occlusion		Time of Occlusion (min)		Total Blood Loss	
(mg/kg)	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P	AcaNAP5	AcaNAPc2P
0.01	6/6	6/6	107 ± 13.0	105 ± 6.2	2.8 ± 0.8	1.6 ± 0.3
0.03	5/6	4/6	150 ± 23.2	159 ± 27	5.6 ± 1.4	4.9 ± 1.4
0.10	4/6	2/6t	187 ± 22.9*	215 ± 25*	43.5 ± 18*	17.6 ± 7.9*

† p<0.05 vs saline (8/8), Fisher's Exact; *p<0.05 vs saline, ANOVA, Dunnett's multiple comparison test.

5 Claims

- 1. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
- Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-
- 10 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA II], wherein
 - (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid 15 residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 20 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
 - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- 25 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid 30 residues.
 - 2. The protein of claim 1, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
 - 3. The protein of claim 1, wherein A3 has the sequence $Glu-A3_a-A3_b$, wherein $A3_a$ is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and $A3_b$ is selected from the group consisting of Lys,
- 40 Thr, and Arg.

35

5 4. The protein of claim 3, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

10 Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

Glu-Thr-Lys.

15

- 5. The protein of claim 1, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
 - 6. The protein of claim 1, wherein A7 is Val.

20

- 7. The protein of claim 1, wherein A7 is Ile.
- 8. The protein of claim 1, wherein A8 includes the amino acid sequence $A8_a-A8_b-A8_c-A8_d-A8_e-A8_f-A8_g$ [SEQ. ID.
- 25 NO. 68], wherein
 - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
 - (b) at least one of $A8_a$ and $A8_b$ is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c) $A8_{\text{C}}$ through $A8_{\text{G}}$ are independently selected amino 30 acid residues.
 - 9. The protein of claim 8, wherein
 - (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
 - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid
- 35 residue,
 - (c) $A8_{C}$ is Gly,
 - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of

Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

- (e) A8e is Tyr,
- 40 (f) A8f is Arg, and
 - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

```
5
              The protein of claim 9, wherein A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-
    A8g is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
10
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
              The protein of claim 8, wherein
         11.
              A8a is an independently selected amino acid
         (a)
15 residue,
              A8b is Glu or Asp,
         (b)
         (c) A8_{C} is Gly,
         (d)
              A8d is selected from the group consisting of
    Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
20
         (e)
              A8e is Tyr,
         (f) A8f is Arg, and
              A8q is selected from Asp and Asn.
         (g)
              The protein of claim 11, wherein A8c-A8d-A8e-
25 A8f-A8g is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
30
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
              The protein of claim 8, wherein A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-
    A8g is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
35
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
40
         14.
              The protein of claim 1, wherein A10 includes an
```

amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

- Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

 Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

 Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 15. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes 10 the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val (SEQ. ID. NO. 74].
- 16. The protein of claim 15 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
 - 17. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].

- 18. The protein of claim 14, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].
- 19. The protein of claim 14, wherein AlO includes the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 20. The protein of claim 1 derived from a nematode 30 species.
- 21. The protein of claim 20, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 22. The protein of claim 1, wherein
- (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

```
5
         (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val
    and Ile:
         (d)
              A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from
    the group consisting of
              Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
10
              Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
              Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
              Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
              Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
              All includes an amino sequence selected from the
15 group consisting of
              Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
              Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
              Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
              Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
20
         23.
              The protein of claim 22 having a NAP domain
    substantially the same as NAP domains selected from
    AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
25
         24.
              The protein of claim 22 derived from a nematode
    species.
              The protein of claim 24, wherein said nematode
    species is selected from the group consisting of
30 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma
    duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides
   polygyrus.
              The protein of claim 1, wherein
35
         (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ala-Lys,
              Glu-Arg-Lys,
              Glu-Pro-Lys,
              Glu-Lys-Lys,
40
              Glu-Ile-Thr,
```

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

5 Glu-Thr-Lys;

- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
 - (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
- (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from 10 the group consisting of

A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],

A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],

A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],

A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],

15 and

25

30

A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;

- (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid residues; and
- 20 (f) AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 27. The protein of claim 26 having a NAP domain substantially the same as NAP domains selected from AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 28. The protein of claim 26 derived from a nematode species.
- 29. The protein of claim 28, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 30. An isolated protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

- 31. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
- 10 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA II], wherein
 - (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 15 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- 20 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
 - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
- (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino 25 acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
 - 32. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
 - 33. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A3 has the sequence $Glu-A3_a-A3_b$, wherein $A3_a$ is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and $A3_b$ is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.

5 34. The cDNA molecule of claim 33, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

10 Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

Glu-Thr-Lys.

- 35. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 36. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A7 is 20 Val.
 - 37. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A7 is Ile.
- 38. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein
 - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
- (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the 30 group consisting of Glu or Asp. and
 - (c) $A8_{\text{C}}$ through $A8_{\text{G}}$ are independently selected amino acid residues.
 - 39. The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein
- 35 (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
 - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid residue,
 - (c) $A8_{C}$ is Gly,
 - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of
- 40 Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and

WO 96/12021

40

5 (g) A8_G is selected from Asp and Asn.

150

```
The cDNA molecule of claim 39, wherein A8c-A8d-
    A8e-A8f-A8g is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
10
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
              The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein
15
         41.
         (a)
              A8a is an independently selected amino acid
    residue,
              A8b is Glu or Asp,
         (b)
         (c)
              A8_{C} is Gly,
20
              A8d is selected from the group consisting of
         (d)
    Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
         (e)
              A8e is Tyr,
         (f)
              A8f is Arg, and
         (g)
              A8q is selected from Asp and Asn.
25
         42.
              The cDNA molecule of claim 41, wherein A8c-A8d-
    A8e-A8f-A8q is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEO, ID, NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
30
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
         43.
              The cDNA molecule of claim 38, wherein A8c-A8d-
35 A8e-A8f-A8q is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
```

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

35

5 44. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

- Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 45. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. 15 ID. NO. 74].
 - 46. The cDNA molecule of claim 45 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].
 - 47. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].
- 25 48. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein Al0 includes the amino acid sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].
- 49. The cDNA molecule of claim 44, wherein A10 includes the amino acid sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
 - 50. The cDNA molecule of claim 31 derived from a nematode species.
- 51. The cDNA molecule of claim 50, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 52. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein

5 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;

- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val 10 and Ile;
 - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
```

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

15 Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEO. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

- (e) AlO includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of
- Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
 Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
 Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
 Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 53. The cDNA of claim 52 that is selected from cDNAs substantially the same as cDNAs coding for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].
- 54. The cDNA molecule of claim 52 derived from a 30 nematode species.
- 55. The cDNA molecule of claim 54, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 56. The cDNA molecule of claim 31, wherein
- (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of

 Glu-Ala-Lys,

 Glu-Arg-Lys,

 Glu-Pro-Lys,

```
5
               Glu-Lys-Lys,
               Glu-Ile-Thr,
               Glu-His-Arg,
               Glu-Leu-Lys, and
               Glu-Thr-Lys;
10
              A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net
          (b)
    anionic charge;
          (c) A7 is Val or Ile;
          (d)
               A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from
    the group consisting of
15
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
    and
20
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],
    wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
         (e) A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid
    residues; and
         (f)
              AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected
25
   from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val, [SEQ. ID. NO. 74]
              Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
              Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
              Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
30
              The cDNA molecule of claim 56 that is selected
         57.
    from cDNAs coding for a NAP domain substantially the same
```

as NAP domains selected from AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and

AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].

35

The cDNA molecule of claim 56 derived from a nematode species.

The cDNA molecule of claim 58, wherein said 40 nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides

- 5 polygyrus.
- 60. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor Xa inhibitory activity selected from the group consisting of proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as 10 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
 - 61. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 1.
- 15 62. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 22.
 - 63. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 26.

- 64. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
- 25 65. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 1 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 66. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation
 30 comprising administering a protein of claim 22 with a
 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 67. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 26 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 68. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] and AcaNAP6 [SEQ. 40 ID. NO. 41].
 - 69. A protein of claim 1, wherein said protein has

- 5 two NAP domains.
 - 70. A protein of claim 22, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 71. A protein of claim 26, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
 - 72. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:
- 15 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10
 wherein
 - (a) Cys-Al is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 67 and 156;
 - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.
- 20 157 to 159;
 - (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 160 to 173.
 - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 174 and 175;
- (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 176 to 178;
 - (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 179 and 180;
- (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 181 30 to 183; and
 - (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 184 to 204.
- 73. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 (FORMULA III), wherein

- (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 40 acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid

- 5 residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 10 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
 - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
 - 74. The protein of claim 73, wherein A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.

- 75. The protein of claim 73, wherein A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys.
- 76. The protein of claim 73, wherein A4 is an amino 30 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
 - 77. The protein of claim 73, wherein A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$ [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein $A5_a$ through $A5_d$ are independently selected amino acid
- 35 residues.
 - 78. The protein of claim 77, wherein $A5_a$ is Leu and $A5_c$ is Arg.
- 40 79. The protein of claim 73, wherein A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

- 5 80. The protein of claim 73, wherein A7 is Val.
 - 81. The protein of claim 73, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence $A8_a-A8_b-A8_c-A8_d-A8_e-A8_f-A8_g$ [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein
- 10 (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
 - (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
 - (c) $A8_{\text{C}}$ through $A8_{\text{G}}$ are independently selected amino acid residues.

- 82. The protein of claim 81, wherein
- (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
- (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid residue,
- 20 (c) $A8_C$ is Gly,
 - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and
- 25 (g) $A8_{g}$ is selected from Asp and Asn.
 - 83. The protein of claim 82, wherein A8_C-A8_d-A8_e-A8_f-A8_g is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].
- 30 84. The protein of claim 81, wherein
 - (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
 - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
 - (c) $A8_{C}$ is Gly,
- 35 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and
 - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

40

85. The protein of claim 84, wherein $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$ is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

- 86. The protein of claim 73 derived from a nematode species.
- 87. The protein of claim 86, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 15 88. The protein of claim 73, wherein
 - (a) A3 is has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- 20 (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5a through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues, and
 - (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.

- 89. The protein of claim 88 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
- 30 90. The protein of claim 88 derived from a nematode species.
- 91. The protein of claim 90, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
 35 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 92. The protein of claim 73, wherein
- 40 (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

- (c) A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$, wherein $A5_a$ is Leu, $A5_c$ is Arg, and $A5_b$ and $A5_d$ are independently selected amino acid residues [SEQ. ID. NO. 357],
 - (d) A7 is Val; and
 - (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-Gly-
- 10 Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp.
- 93. The protein of claim 92 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
 - 94. The protein of claim 92 derived from a nematode species.
- 95. The protein of claim 94, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

96. An isolated protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 97. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulent activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
- 35 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA III], wherein
 - (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- 40 (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;

- 5 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino 10 acid residues;
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently 15 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- 98. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 99. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A3 is 25 Asp-Lys-Lys.
 - 100. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 101. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$ [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], wherein A5_a through A5_d are independently selected single amino acid residues.
- 35 102. The cDNA molecule of claim 101, wherein A5a is Leu and A5c is Arg.
 - 103. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.
 - 104. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A7 is Val.

- 105. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence $A8_a-A8_b-A8_c-A8_d-A8_e-A8_f-A8_g$ [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein
 - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
- 10 (b) at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
 - (c) $A8_{C}$ through $A8_{G}$ are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 15 106. The cDNA molecule of claim 105, wherein
 - (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
 - (b) $A8_{b}$ is an independently selected amino acid residue,
 - (c) A8c is Gly,
- 20 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and
 - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.

- 107. The cDNA molecule of claim 106, wherein $A8_{c}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}-A8_{f}-A8_{g}$ is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].
 - 108. The cDNA molecule of claim 105, wherein
- 30 (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
 - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
 - (c) A8c is Gly,
 - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of
- 35 Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and
 - (g) A8g is selected from Asp and Asn.
- 40 109. The cDNA molecule of claim 108, wherein $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{G}-A8_{G}-A8_{G}$ is Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70].

- 5 110. The cDNA molecule of claim 97 derived from a nematode species.
- 111. The cDNA molecule of claim 110, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 112. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein
- 15 (a) A3 has the sequence Asp-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 has the sequence A5a-A5b-A5c-A5d, wherein A5a 20 through A5d are independently selected amino acid residues [SEQ. ID. NO. 85], and
 - (d) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val and Ile.
- 25 113. The cDNA molecule of claim 112 having a nucleotide sequence coding for an amino acid sequence substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
- 30 114. The cDNA molecule of claim 112 derived from a nematode species.
- 115. The cDNA molecule of claim 114, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 116. The cDNA molecule of claim 97, wherein
- 40 (a) A3 is Asp-Lys-Lys;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;

- 5 (c) A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c-A5_d$ [SEQ. ID. NO. 129], wherein $A5_a$ is Leu, $A5_c$ is Arg, and $A5_b$ and $A5_d$ are independently selected amino acid residues,
 - (d) A7 is Val; and
 - (e) A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-Gly-
- 10 Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79], wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp.
- 117. The cDNA molecule of claim 116 having a nucleotide sequence which codes for an amino acid sequence substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
 - 118. The cDNA molecule of claim 116 derived from a nematode species.
- 119. The cDNA molecule of claim 118, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

25

120. An isolated cDNA molecule encoding a protein having Factor VIIa/TF inhibitory activity and a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as the NAP domain of AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 121. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 73.
- 122. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the 35 protein of claim 88.
 - 123. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 92.
- 40 124. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an AcaNAPc2 protein [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 5 125. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 73 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 126. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation10 comprising administering a protein of claim 88 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 127. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 92 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
 - 128. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering an AcaNAPc2 protein [SEQ. ID. NO. 591.

20

- 129. A protein of claim 73, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 130. A protein of claim 88, wherein said protein has 25 two NAP domains.
 - 131. A protein of claim 92, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 30 132. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity, wherein said protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivative, and does not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the 35 absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase.
 - 133. A protein of claim 132, wherein the protein is AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

40

134. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity, wherein said

protein specifically inhibits the catalytic activity of the fVIIa/TF complex in the presence of fXa or catalytically inactive fXa derivative, and does not specifically inhibit the activity of FVIIa in the absence of TF and does not specifically inhibit prothrombinase.

10

- 135. The cDNA molecule of claim 134, wherein the cDNA codes for AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].
- 136. An isolated cDNA molecule having a nucleotide 15 sequence substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 19].
 - 137. A protein having an amino acid sequence substantially the same as AcaNAPc2 [SEQ. ID. NO. 59].

- 138. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:

 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-
- Cys-A9-Cys-A10
- 25 wherein
 - (a) Cys-A1 is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 83 and 205;
 - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.206 to 208;
- (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 30 209 to 222.
 - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 223 and 224;
 - (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 225 to 227;
- 35 (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 228 to 229;
 - (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 230 to 232; and
- (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 40 233 to 253.

139. An isolated protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA IV],

10 wherein

35

- (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
- (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid 15 residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
- 20 (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
 - (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino acid residues; and
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues;
- 25 (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid 30 residues.
 - 140. The protein of claim 139, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.

141. The protein of claim 139, wherein A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys.

142. The protein of claim 139, wherein A4 is an amino 40 acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

- 5 143. The protein of claim 139, wherein A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$, wherein $A5_a$ through $A5_c$ are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 144. The protein of claim 143, wherein $A5_a$ is Thr and 10 $A5_c$ is Asn.
 - 145. The protein of claim 144, wherein A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn.
- 15 146. The protein of claim 139, wherein A7 is Gln.
 - 147. The protein of claim 139 derived from a nematode species.
- 20 148. The protein of claim 147, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

25

- 149. The protein of claim 139, wherein
- (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 30 anionic charge;
 - (c) A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$, wherein $A5_a$ through $A5_c$ are independently selected amino acid residues; and
 - (d) A7 is Gln.

35

150. The protein of claim 149 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as NAP domains selected from HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].

40

151. The protein of claim 149 derived from a nematode species.

- 152. The protein of claim 151, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 153. The protein of claim 139, wherein
 - (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net 15 anionic charge;
 - (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and
 - (d) A7 is Gln.

polygyrus.

- 20 154. The protein of claim 153 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence that is substantially the same as NAP domains selected from HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 25 155. The protein of claim 153 derived from a nematode species.
- 156. The protein of claim 155, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of

 30 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides
- 157. An isolated protein having serine protease
 35 inhibitory activity and a NAP domain with an amino acid
 sequence substantially the same as NAP domains selected
 from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and
 NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 40 158. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain

5 includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA IV],

wherein

- (a) A1 is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino10 acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence:
 - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue:
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 10 to 12 amino 20 acid residues:
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
- (j) A10 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently 25 selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.
- 159. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A3 is an amino acid sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 160. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys.
 - 161. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 40 162. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A5 has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$, wherein $A5_a$ through $A5_c$ are independently selected amino acid residues.

WO 96/12021

- 163. The cDNA molecule of claim 162, wherein A5 $_{\mbox{a}}$ is Thr and A5 $_{\mbox{c}}$ is Asn.
- 164. The cDNA molecule of claim 163, wherein A5 is 10 selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn.
 - 165. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein A7 is Gln.
- 15 166. The cDNA molecule of claim 158 derived from a nematode species.
- 167. The cDNA molecule of claim 166, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of 20 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 168. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein
- 25 (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 is has the sequence $A5_a-A5_b-A5_c$, wherein $A5_a$ 30 through $A5_c$ are independently selected amino acid residues; and
 - (d) A7 is Gln.
- 169. The cDNA molecule of claim 168 having a
 35 nucleotide sequence substantially the same as sequences selected from cDNAs coding for HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 14] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 39].
- 170. The cDNA molecule of claim 168 derived from a 40 nematode species.

171. The cDNA molecule of claim 170, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

- 172. The cDNA molecule of claim 158, wherein
- (a) A3 is Glu-Pro-Lys;
- (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A5 is selected from Thr-Leu-Asn and Thr-Met-Asn; and
 - (d) A7 is Gln.
- 173. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 selected from cDNAs coding for a protein having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as NAPs of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 174. The cDNA molecule of claim 172 derived from a 25 nematode species.
- 175. The cDNA molecule of claim 174, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 176. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having serine protease inhibitory activity selected from the group
 35 consisting proteins having NAP domains substantially the same as of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 177. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the 40 protein of claim 139.
 - 178. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the

WO 96/12021 172

- 5 protein of claim 149.
 - 179. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the protein of claim 153.
- 180. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 10 protein selected from the group consisting of HDONAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 61].
- 181. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation 15 comprising administering a protein of claim 139 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 182. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 149 with a 20 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
 - 183. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 153 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25

184. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein selected from the group consisting of HpoNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 60] and NamNAP [SEQ. ID. NO. 611.

- 185. A protein of claim 139, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 186. A protein of claim 149, wherein said protein has 35 two NAP domains.
 - 187. A protein of claim 153, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 40 188. A protein of claim 139 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence: Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-

- 5 Cys-A9-Cys-A10
 - wherein
 - (a) Cys-Al is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 86 and 254;
 - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 255 to 257;
- 10 (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from on eof SEQ. ID. NOS. 258 to 271.
 - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 272 and 273;
- (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 274 15 to 276;
 - (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 277 to 279;
 - (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 280 to 282; and
- 20 (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 283 to 307.
- 189. An isolated protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each 25 NAP domain includes the sequence:

Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA V],

wherein

- (a) Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino 30 acid residues;
 - (b) A2 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (c) A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues;
 - (d) A4 is an amino acid sequence;
- 35 (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
 - (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;
- (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino 40 acid residues;
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and

WO 96/12021 174

5 Al0 is an amino acid sequence; wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid 10 residues.

190. The protein of claim 189, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.

15

- 191. The protein of claim 189, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, 20 Thr, and Arg.
 - 192. The protein of claim 191, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

25 Glu-Arg-Lys,

Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

30 Glu-Leu-Lys, and

Glu-Thr-Lys.

193. The protein of claim 189, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.

- 194. The protein of claim 189, wherein A7 is Val.
- 195. The protein of claim 189, wherein A7 is Ile.
- 40 196. The protein of claim 189, wherein A8 includes the amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-A8g [SEQ. ID. NO. 68], wherein

5 A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,

- at least one of A8a and A8b is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- A8c through A8g are independently selected amino acid residues.

10

- 197. The protein of claim 196, wherein
- (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
- A8b is an independently selected amino acid (b) residue.
- 15 (c) $A8_{C}$ is Gly,
 - A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - A8e is Tyr, (e)
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and
- 20 A8g is selected from Asp and Asn. (g)
 - 198. The protein of claim 197, wherein A8c-A8d-A8e- $\mathrm{A8_{f}}\text{-}\mathrm{A8_{g}}$ is selected from the group consisting of

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],

25 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

- 30 199. The protein of claim 196, wherein
 - (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
 - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
 - (c) A8c is Gly,
- 35 (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
 - (f) A8f is Arg, and
 - $A8_{\mbox{\scriptsize G}}$ is selected from Asp and Asn. (g)

40

200. The protein of claim 199, wherein $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{e}$ $\mathrm{A8_{f}}\text{-}\mathrm{A8_{g}}$ is selected from the group consisting of

WO 96/12021 PCT:

```
5
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
10
         201. The protein of claim 196, wherein A8c-A8d-A8e-
    A8f-A8q is selected from the group consisting of
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
         Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
15
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
         Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
         Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
         202. The protein of claim 189, wherein AlO is
20 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group
    consisting of
         Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
         Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
         Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
25
         Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
         203. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes
    the amino acid sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.
    74].
30
         204. The protein of claim 203 having a NAP domain
    with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that
    of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41].
```

206. The protein of claim 205 having a NAP domain 40 with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as that of AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42].

205. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes

the amino acid sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO.

35

75].

- 5 207. The protein of claim 202, wherein A10 includes the sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76].
 - 208. The protein of claim 207 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as a
- 10 NAP domain selected from NAP domains of AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID.
 - NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID.
 - NO. 45], Acanap44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], Acanap31 [SEQ. ID.
 - NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49].
- 209. The protein of claim 202, wherein AlO includes the sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 210. The protein of claim 209 having a NAP domain with an amino acid sequence substantially the same as a 20 NAP domain selected from NAP domains of AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55],

AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].

- 25 211. The protein of claim 189 derived from a nematode species.
- 212. The protein of claim 211, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of

 30 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 213. The protein of claim 189, wherein
- 35. (a) A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
 - (b) A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge;
- (c) A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val 40 and Ile;
 - (d) A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

```
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and

(e) All includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of
Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
```

- 214. The protein of claim 213 having a NAP domain substantially the same as a NAP domain selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6

 20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
- 215. The protein of claim 213 derived from a nematode 30 species.
- 216. The protein of claim 215, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
- 217. The protein of claim 189, wherein

 (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of

 Glu-Ala-Lys,

 Glu-Arg-Lys,

 Glu-Pro-Lys,

```
5
               Glu-Lys-Lys,
               Glu-Ile-Thr,
               Glu-His-Arg,
               Glu-Leu-Lys, and
               Glu-Thr-Lys;
 10
          (b)
               A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net
     anionic charge;
          (c)
              A7 is Val or Ile:
               A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from
     the group consisting of
15
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79].
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp (SEQ. ID. NO. 80],
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
    and
20
               A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],
    wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
               A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid
    residues; and
          (f)
               Al0 includes an amino acid sequence selected
25
    from the group consisting of
               Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
               Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
               Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
              Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
30
         218. The protein of claim 217 having a NAP domain
    substantiallly the same as a NAP domain selected from the
    group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6
    [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], ACANAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], ACANAP23
35 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], Acanap24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], Acanap25
    [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31
    [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], ACENAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 48 or 49],
    AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO.
    51 or 54), AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ.
40 ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ.
    ID. NO. 58].
```

PCT/US95/13231 WO 96/12021

- 5 219. The protein of claim 217 derived from a nematode species.
 - 220. The protein of claim 219, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
- 10 Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.
 - 221. An isolated protein having anticoagulant
- 15 activity selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], ACANAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], ACANAP48
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4
- 20 [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47
 - [SEQ. ID. NO: 64], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65], AduNAP4
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7
 - [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
- 25 222. An isolated recombinant cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity and having one or more NAP domains, wherein each NAP domain includes the sequence:
- Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-30 Cys-A9-Cys-A10 [FORMULA V],

wherein

- Al is an amino acid sequence of 7 to 8 amino (a) acid residues;
 - A2 is an amino acid sequence; (b)
- 35 A3 is an amino acid sequence of 3 amino acid residues:
 - A4 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (e) A5 is an amino acid sequence of 3 to 4 amino acid residues;
- 40 (f) A6 is an amino acid sequence;
 - (g) A7 is an amino acid residue;

- 5 (h) A8 is an amino acid sequence of 11 to 12 amino acid residues;
 - (i) A9 is an amino acid sequence of 5 to 7 amino acid residues; and
 - (j) AlO is an amino acid sequence;
- wherein each of A2, A4, A6 and A10 has an independently selected number of independently selected amino acid residues and each sequence is selected such that each NAP domain has in total less than about 120 amino acid residues.

15

- 223. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues.
- 224. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A3 is an amino acid sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a is selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Pro, Lys, Ile, His, Leu, and Thr, and A3b is selected from the group consisting of Lys, Thr, and Arg.

25

225. The cDNA molecule of claim 224, wherein A3 is selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ala-Lys,

Glu-Arg-Lys,

30 Glu-Pro-Lys,

Glu-Lys-Lys,

Glu-Ile-Thr,

Glu-His-Arg,

Glu-Leu-Lys, and

35 Glu-Thr-Lys.

- 226. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge.
- 227. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A7 is Val.

5 228. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A7 is Ile.

- 229. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A8 includes an amino acid sequence A8a-A8b-A8c-A8d-A8e-A8f-10 A8a, [SEQ. ID. NO. 68] wherein
 - (a) A8a is the first amino acid residue in A8,
 - (b) at least one of $A8_a$ and $A8_b$ is selected from the group consisting of Glu or Asp, and
- (c) $A8_C$ through $A8_G$ are independently selected amino 15 acid residues.
 - 230. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein
 - (a) A8a is Glu or Asp,
 - (b) A8b is an independently selected amino acid
- 20 residue,
 - (c) A8c is Gly,
 - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,
 - (e) A8e is Tyr,
- 25 (f) A8f is Arg, and
 - (g) $A8_{Q}$ is selected from Asp and Asn.
 - 231. The cDNA molecule of claim 230, wherein $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-A8_{C}-A8_{C}$ A8_C-A8_C-A8_C is selected from the group consisting of
- 30 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
 - Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
 - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
 - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
 - Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].

35

- 232. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein
- (a) A8a is an independently selected amino acid residue,
 - (b) A8b is Glu or Asp,
- 40 (c) $A8_{C}$ is Gly,
 - (d) A8d is selected from the group consisting of Phe, Tyr, and Leu,

```
5 (e) A8e is Tyr,
```

- (f) A8f is Arg, and
- (g) $A8_{G}$ is selected from Asp and Asn.
- 233. The cDNA molecule of claim 232, wherein $A8_{C}-A8_{d}-10$ $A8_{C}-A8_{G}$ is selected from the group consisting of

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],

Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and

- 15 Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
 - 234. The cDNA molecule of claim 229, wherein $A8_{\text{C}}-A8_{\text{d}}-A8_{\text{c}}-A8_{\text{f}}-A8_{\text{g}}$ is selected from the group consisting of

Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],

- 20 Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
 - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
 - Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
 - Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73].
- 25 235. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein A10 includes an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of

Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],

Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],

30 Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 236. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 35 74].
 - 237. The cDNA molecule of claim 236, having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding for AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3] or AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5].

WO 96/12021

- 5 238. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75].
- 239. The cDNA molecule of claim 238, having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that coding for AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38].
- 240. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. 15 NO. 76].
- 241. The cDNA molecule of claim 240 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], and AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9].
- 242. The cDNA molecule of claim 235, wherein A10 includes the sequence Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
- 243. The cDNA molecule of claim 242 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that

 30 selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
- 35 244. The cDNA molecule of claim 222 derived from a nematode species.
- 245. The cDNA molecule of claim 244, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides polygyrus.

5

246. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein

- A3 has the sequence Glu-A3a-A3b, wherein A3a and A3b are independently selected amino acid residues;
- A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net anionic charge; 10
 - A7 is selected from the group consisting of Val (c) and Ile;
 - A8 includes an amino acid sequence selected from (d) the group consisting of

```
15
              Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 69],
              Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 70],
              Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 71],
              Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 72], and
              Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 73]; and
```

20 All includes an amino sequence selected from the group consisting of

```
Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
              Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
              Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
25
              Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].
```

- 247. The cDNA molecule of claim 246 having a nucleotide sequence substantially the same as that selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for 30 AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], ACENAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], ACANAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], 35 AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
- 248. The cDNA molecule of claim 246 derived from a 40 nematode species.

40

```
249. The cDNA molecule of claim 248, wherein said
    nematode species is selected from the group consisting of
    Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma
    duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides
    polygyrus.
10
         250. The cDNA molecule of claim 222, wherein
         (a) A3 is selected from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ala-Lys,
              Glu-Arg-Lys,
15
              Glu-Pro-Lys,
              Glu-Lys-Lys,
              Glu-Ile-Thr,
              Glu-His-Arg,
              Glu-Leu-Lys, and
20
              Glu-Thr-Lys;
              A4 is an amino acid sequence having a net
         (b)
    anionic charge;
              A7 is Val or Ile:
         (c)
              A8 is selected from the group consisting of
25
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 78],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Phe-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 79],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 80],
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Tyr-Tyr-Arg-Asn [SEQ. ID. NO. 81],
    and
30
              A8a-A8b-Gly-Leu-Tyr-Arg-Asp [SEQ. ID. NO. 82],
    wherein at least one of A8a and A8b is Glu or Asp;
              A9 is an amino acid sequence of five amino acid
         (e)
    residues; and
              AlO includes an amino acid sequence selected
35 from the group consisting of
              Glu-Ile-Ile-His-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 74],
              Asp-Ile-Ile-Met-Val [SEQ. ID. NO. 75],
              Phe-Ile-Thr-Phe-Ala-Pro [SEQ. ID. NO. 76], and
```

251. The cDNA molecule of claim 250 that is selected from the group consisting of cDNAs coding for AcaNAP5

Met-Glu-Ile-Ile-Thr [SEQ. ID. NO. 77].

- 5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], Acanap45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36], Acanap47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10 37], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
 - 252. The cDNA molecule of claim 250 derived from a nematode species.

253. The cDNA molecule of claim 252, wherein said nematode species is selected from the group consisting of Ancylostoma caninum, Ancylostoma ceylanicum, Ancylostoma

duodenale, Necator americanus, and Heligomosomoides

20 polygyrus.

15

- 254. A cDNA molecule encoding a protein having anticoagulant activity selected from the group consisting of cDNAs substantially the same as cDNAs coding for
- 25 Acanaps [SEQ. ID. NO. 3], Acanaps [SEQ. ID. NO. 5], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 38], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 31], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 32], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 33], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 35], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 34], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 9], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 36],
- 30 Acanap47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 37], Adunap7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 13], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 12], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 10], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 11].
- 255. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a 35 protein of claim 189.
 - 256. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein of claim 213.
- 40 257. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a protein of claim 217.

- protein having a NAP domain substantially the same as a NAP domain selected from the group consisting of AcaNAPS [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AceNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 or 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 or 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 or 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 52 or 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
 - 259. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 189 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20

- 260. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 213 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 25 261. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation comprising administering a protein of claim 217 with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 262. A method of inhibiting blood coagulation

 30 comprising administering a protein having a NAP domain substantially the same as NAP domains selected from the group consisting of AcaNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 40], AcaNAP6 [SEQ. ID. NO. 41], AcaNAP48 [SEQ. ID. NO. 42], AcaNAP23 [SEQ. ID. NO. 43], AcaNAP24 [SEQ. ID. NO. 44], AcaNAP25 [SEQ. ID. NO. 45], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NO. 46], AcaNAP31 [SEQ. ID. NO. 47], AcaNAP44 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 48 and 49], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 50 and 53], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 51 and 54], AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NOS. 52 and 56], AduNAP4 [SEQ. ID. NO. 55], AceNAP5 [SEQ. ID. NO. 57], and AceNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 58].
 - 263. A protein of claim 189, wherein said protein has

- 5 two NAP domains.
 - 264. A protein of claim 213, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 10 265. A protein of claim 217, wherein said protein has two NAP domains.
- 266. A protein having two NAP domains, wherein said protein is selected from the group consisting of AceNAP4. [SEQ. ID. NO. 62], AcaNAP45 [SEQ. ID. NO. 63], AcaNAP47 [SEQ. ID. NO. 64], and AduNAP7 [SEQ. ID. NO. 65].
 - 267. A protein of claim 1 wherein said NAP domain includes the amino acid sequence:
- 20 Cys-A1-Cys-A2-Cys-A3-Cys-A4-Cys-A5-Cys-A6-Cys-A7-Cys-A8-Cys-A9-Cys-A10 wherein
 - (a) Cys-Al is selected from SEQ. ID NOS. 87 and 308;
 - (b) Cys-A2-Cys is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS.
- 25 309 to 311;
 - (c) A3-Cys-A4 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 312 to 325.
 - (d) Cys-A5 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 326 and 327;
- 30 (e) Cys-A6 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 328 to 330;
 - (f) Cys-A7-Cys-A8 is selected from SEQ. ID. NOS. 331 and 332;
- (g) Cys-A9 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 333 to 335; and
 - (h) Cys-A10 is selected from one of SEQ. ID. NOS. 336 to 356.
- 268. An oligonucleotide comprising a nucleotide 40 sequence selected from
 - YG109: TCAGACATGT-ATAATCTCAT-GTTGG [SEQ. ID. NO.

5 88], and

YG103: AAGGCATACC-CGGAGTGTGG-TG [SEQ. ID. NO. 89]

269. An oligonucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from

10

NAP-1: AAR-CCN-TGY-GAR-MGG-AAR-TGY [SEQ. ID. NO. 90] and

NAP-4.RC TW-RWA-NCC-NTC-YTT-RCA-NAC-RCA [SEQ. ID. 15 NO. 91].

1/51

Figur 1

		1			10			20			30	ı	
G A	ATTC	CGCT	A CT	ACTC	AACA	ATG Met	AAG Lys	ATG Met	CTT Leu	TAC Tyr	GCT Ala	ATC Ile	GCT Ala
4	0			50 *			60 *			7	0		
ATA Ile	ATG Met	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	CTG Leu	GTA Val	TCA Ser	TTA Leu	TGC Cys	AGC Ser	GCA Ala	AGA Arg	ACA Thr	GTG Val
80 *			90 *			1	00			110			120
AGG Arg	AAG Lys	GCA Ala	TAC Tyr	CCG Pro	GAG Glu	TGT Cys	GGT Gly	GAG Glu	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	CTC Leu	GAC Asp
		1:	30			140			150	0		10	50
GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GGA Gly	ACT Thr	CAG Gln	AAG Lys	CCA Pro	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	GCC Ala	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	AAT Asn	GAG Glu
		170			180)		19	90			200	
GAA Glu	CCC Pro	CCT Pro	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAA Glu	GAT Asp	CCG Pro	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	CGC Arg	TCA Ser	CGT Arg	GGT Gly
	210)		22	20			230			240)	
TGT Cys	TTA Leu	TTA Leu	CCT Pro	CCT Pro	GCT Ala	TGC Cys	GTA Val	TGC Cys	AAA Lys	GAC Asp	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAC Tyr
25	50	•		260			270)		28	30		
AGA Arg	GAC Asp	ACG Thr	GTG Val	ATC Ile	GGC Gly	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GTT Val	AGG Arg	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	TGC Cys
290			300)		31	LO		3	20		33	0
GAC Asp	CAA Gln	CAT His	GAG Glu	ATT Ile	ATA Ile	CAT His	GTC Val	TGA	ACGA	GAAA	AGC A	ACAA	TAAC
3	40		35	0		360)		370		3	80	
AAAG	GTTC	CA A	CTCI	CGCI	C TO	CAAA	ATCG	CTA	GTTC	GAT	-	CTTI	TG
3 *	90		40 *	0		410)		420 *		4	30	
CGTC	CGAA	TA C	TTTI	'AGT'I	'G A'I	GTTA	AGTA	AGA	ACTO	CTG	CTGG	AGAG	AA
*			45 *										
AAA 1	GCTT.	TC C	AACT	'CC p	oly(A)							

2/5;

Figure 2

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Asp $1 \hspace{1cm} 5 \hspace{1cm} 10$

Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Asn Glu Glu 15 20 25

Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Arg Gly Cys 30 35 40

Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg 45

Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp 60 65 70

Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val 75

3/51

Figure 3

G AATTCCGCTA CTACTCAACA ATG AAG ATG CTT TAC GCT ATC GCT Met Lys Met Leu Tyr Ala Ile Ala ATA ATG TTT CTC CTG GTG TCA TTA TGC AGC ACA AGA ACA GTG Ile Met Phe Leu Leu Val Ser Leu Cys Ser Thr Arg Thr Val AGG AAG GCA TAC CCG GAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA TGG CTC GAC Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp GTC TGT GGA ACT AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG GCC AAG TGC AGT GAG Val Cys Gly Thr Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Ser Glu GAA GAG GAG GAA GAT CCG ATA TGC CGA TCA TTT TCT TGT CCG Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Phe Ser Cys Pro GGT CCC GCT GCT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAC GGA TTC TAC AGA GAC Gly Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp ACG GTG ATC GGC GAC TGT GTT AAG GAA GAA GAA TGC GAC CAA Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln CAT GAG ATT ATT CAT GTC TGA ACGAGAGAGC AGTAATAACC His Glu Ile Ile His Val AAAGGTTCCA ACTTTCGCTC TACAAAATCG CTAGTTGGAT TTCTCCTTTG CGTGCGAATA GTTTTAGTTG ATATTAAGTA AAACCTCCTG TTGAAGAGAA

4/51

Figure 4

Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Trp Leu Asp Val

Cys Gly Thr Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu 15 20 25

Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser Phe Ser Cys Pro Gly 30 35 40

Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr 45 50 55

Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln His 60 65 70

Glu Ile Ile His Val

WO 96/12021

5/51

Figure 5

Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu
1 5 10

Trp Leu Asp Asp Cys Gly Thr Gln Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys

Cys Asn Glu Glu Pro Pro Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg 25 30 35

Ser Arg Gly Cys Leu Leu Pro Pro Ala Cys Val Cys Lys Asp 40 45 50

Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Arg Glu 55 60 65

Glu Glu Cys Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val 70 75

6/51

Figure 6

Arg Thr Val Arg Lys Ala Tyr Pro Glu Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu
1 5 10

Trp Leu Asp <u>Val</u> Cys Gly Thr <u>Lys</u> Lys Pro Cys Glu Ala Lys 15 20

Cys <u>Ser</u> Glu Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Pro Ile Cys Arg Ser <u>Phe</u> 25 30 35

Ser Cys Pro Glv Pro Ala Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe 40 45 50

Tyr Arg Asp Thr Val Ile Gly Asp Cys Val Lys Glu Glu Glu 55 60 65

Cys Asp Gln His Glu Ile Ile His Val 70 75

7/51

Figure 7A-1

10 20 30 40 GAATTCACTA TTATCCAACA ATG GCG GTG CTT TAT TCA GTA GCA EcoRI Met Ala Val Leu Tyr Ser Val Ala 50 60 70 80 ATA GCG TTA CTA CTG GTA TCA CAA TGC AGT GGG AAA CCG AAC Ile Ala Leu Leu Leu Val Ser Gln Cys Ser Gly Lys Pro Asn 100 110 120 AAT GTG ATG ACT AAC GCT TGT GGT CTT AAT GAA TAT TTC GCT Asn Val Met Thr Asn Ala Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Tyr Phe Ala 130 140 150 160 170 GAG TGT GGC AAT ATG AAG GAA TGC GAG CAC AGA TGC AAT GAG Glu Cys Gly Asn Met Lys Glu Cys Glu His Arg Cys Asn Glu 180 190 200 210 GAG GAA AAT GAG GAA AGG GAC GAG GAA AGA ATA ACG GCA TGC Glu Glu Asn Glu Glu Arg Asp Glu Glu Arg Ile Thr Ala Cys 220 230 250 CTC ATC CGT GTG TGT TTC CGT CCT GGT GCT TGC GTA TGC AAA Leu Ile Arg Val Cys Phe Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Lys 260 270 280 290 GAC GGA TTC TAT AGA AAC AGA ACA GGC AGC TGT GTG GAA GAA Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Arg Thr Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Glu 30C 310 320 GAT GAC TGC GAG TAC GAG AAT ATG GAG TTC ATT ACT TTT GCA Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr Glu Asn Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala 340 350 360 370 380 CCA GAA GTA CCG ATA TGT GGT TCC AAC GAA AGG TAC TCC GAC Pro Glu Val Pro Ile Cys Gly Ser Asn Glu Arg Tyr Ser Asp 390 400 410 420 TGC GGC AAT GAC AAA CAA TGC GAG CGC AAA TGC AAC GAG GAC Cys Gly Asn Asp Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Asn Glu Asp 430 440 450 460 GAT TAT GAG AAG GGA GAT GAG GCA TGC CGC TCA CAT GTT TGT Asp Tyr Glu Lys Gly Asp Glu Ala Cys Arg Ser His Val Cys

WO 96/12021

8/5/

Figur 7A-2

470 480 490 500 GAA CGT CCT GGT GCC TGT GTA TGC GAA GAC GGG TTC TAC AGA Glu Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg 510 520 530 AAC AAA AAA GGT AGC TGT GTG GAA AGC GAT GAC TGC GAA TAC Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Ser Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr 550 560 580 590 GAT AAT ATG GAT TTC ATC ACT TTT GCA CCA GAA ACC TCA CGA Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Thr Ser Arg 600 610 620 630 TAA CCAAAGATGC TACCTCTCGT ACGCAACTCC GCTGATTGAGGTTGATTC 660 670 ACTCCCTTGCATCTCAACATTTTTTTTGTGATGCTGTGCATCTGAGCTTAACCTG 710 ATAAAGCCTATGGTG poly(A)

9/51

Figure 7B

1			10			20			30				40
	AATT		ATG Met	CGG	ACG Thr	CTC Leu	TAC	CTC Leu	ATT	TCT	ATC	TGG Trp	TTO
		50		5	60		-,-		70	501	110	80	Deu
ውጥር	כיזיכי	* ልጥሮ	ጥርር	C	тСт *	አልጥ	CCA		*	mmc	000	* AAA	mor.
Phe	Leu	Ile	Ser	Gln	Cys	Asn	Gly	Lys	Ala	Phe	Pro	AAA Lys	Cys
	90 *			1	00		:	110			120		
GAC Asp	GTC Val	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GTG Val	TGT Cys	GGC Gly	AAT Asn	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	GAG Glu
13	30		:	L40			150			16	50		
TGC Cys	GAG Glu	CTC Leu	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAG Glu	GAC Asp	CCT Pro	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	TCT Ser	CGT Arg
170 *			180			19	90		2	200			210
GCA Ala	TGT Cys	ATT Ile	CGT Arg	CCC Pro	CCT Pro	GCT Ala	TGC Cys	GTA Val	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	GGA Gly	TTC Phe
		22	20		2	230			240			25	50
TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	GAC Asp	AAA Lys	TAT Tyr	GGC Gly	TTC Phe	TGT Cys	GTT Val	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	TGT Cys
	2	60			270			28	30		2	90	
AAC Asn	GAT Asp	ATG Met	GAG Glu	ATT Ile	ATT Ile	ACT Thr	TTT Phe	CCA Pro	CCA Pro	GAA Glu	ACC Thr	AAA Lys	TGA
3	00		31	.0		320)		330		34	0	
TGAC	CGAA	GC I	TCCA	CCTI	T CI	'ATAC	ATAT	CTI	CACI	GCTI	GACA	GGCI	тст
350		3	60		370		3	80		390		4	00
CGAC	LTAA:	TAGA	AGTT	CTGC	TTGA	.CTTT	GTCT	'ATTI	GAAA			ACTA	ATG
	41	0		420									
	41	*		*									

10/51

Figure 7C

	1		10		2	0			30			40	
	<u>GAAT</u> EcoR	<u>TC</u> CG I	CT A	CATT	TTCA	A CA						GTT Val	
		50			60			70				80	
GCA Ala	ATA Ile	TGT Cys	TTG Leu	CTG Leu	CTT Leu	GTT Val	TCG Ser	CAA Gln	TGC Cys	AAT Asn	GGA Gly	AGA Arg	ACG Thr
	90 *			100			1	10			120		
GTG Val	AAG Lys	AAG Lys	TGT Cys	GGC Gly	AAG Lys	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	TAC Tyr	GAC Asp	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GGC Gly
130			1	40 *		:	150			160			
		AAG Lys											
170 *		-	180			190			20	00		2	210
GTG Val	TGC Cys	CGT Arg	TCG Ser	CGT Arg	GAG Glu	TGT Cys	ACT Thr	AGT Ser	CCT Pro	GGT Gly	GCC Ala	TGC Cys	GTA Val
		220			23	30		2	240			250	
TGC Cys	GAA Glu	CAA Gln	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	GAT Asp	CCG Pro	GCT Ala	GGC Gly	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GTC Val
	26	50 *		2	270			280			29	90	
ACT Thr	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	TGT Cys	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	TGG Trp	AAC Asn	AAT Asn	ATG Met	GAG Glu	ATC Ile	ATT Ile
3	300			310			320		3	330		340)
		CCA Pro			TAG	TGCC	SAAGT	TC C	CTT	TTTC	CT CC	TAAA:	'CTG
	35	50 *		360		37	70 *		380		39	0	
C TC	CCGTC	CTCA	ATTA	TCAC	CACAC	CTCC	ACTA	GTTA	AGAI	TGAC	TGAC	TCTC	'TTG
400)	4	110		420)	4	30		440) :	4	50
CATI	GTAC	TATI	TTCG	CTTC	ACTO	TGTG	CATI	TAAG	CATO	AGAT	ACTA	CTAG	GGA
	46	50 *		470 *									
GAAI	AAAA	ATTA	CTAA	CTAC	pol	v(A)							

11/51

Figure 7D

1		:	10			20			30 *			4	40
		<u>c</u> cgg											
E	CORI		ьys	Cys	Pro	Thr	ASP	GIU	TIP	Pne	Asp	Trp	Cys
		50 *			60 *			•	70 *			80	
GGA Gly	ACT Thr	TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	CAT His	TGC Cys	GAA Glu	CTC Leu	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	AGG Arg	GAG Glu	CTA Leu
	90			10	00		1	110			120		
		AAA Lys											
13	30		-	140			150			16	50		
AAG Lys	TCC Ser	GCT Ala	TGC Cys	GTA Val	TGC Cys	AAT Asn	GAC Asp	GGA Gly	TTA Leu	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	GAC Asp	AAG Lys
170			180			19	90 *		2	200			210
		AAC Asn											
		22	20		2	230			240		2	250	
		ACT Thr							TAA	TGGC	CTA	AGG I	TCC
2	260		27	70 *		280)	2	90		300)	
AAAC	CT T	rgct <i>i</i>	CACA	C CC	STCAG	TGCI	TTAC	TGTT	TCCI	CTAC	GTGT	TAGI	AGT
310		32	20 *		330		34	¥		350		36	0 *
TTTC	CTTC	SACTO	TGTG	TATI	TAAG	CATI	GTCI	ACTA	ATGO	GCAA	AGTA	AAGC	TTA
	370) 	3	80		390)						
GTAA	AGGAC	ATA	TAAT	GAGI	'AAAC	CTTC	TGAT	TT p	oly	A)			

12/51

Figure 7E-1

GAATTCCGGG CGGCAGAAAG ATG CGA ATG CTC TAC CTT GTT CCT Met Arg Met Leu Tyr Leu Val Pro ECORI ATC TGG TTG CTG CTC ATT TCG CTA TGC AGT GGA AAA GCT GCG Ile Trp Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Ser Gly Lys Ala Ala AAG AAA TGT GGT CTC AAT GAA AGG CTG GAC TGT GGC AAT CTG Lys Lys Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp Cys Gly Asn Leu AAG CAA TGC GAG CCC AAG TGC AGC GAC TTG GAA AGT GAG GAG Lys Gln Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Ser Asp Leu Glu Ser Glu Glu TAT GAG GAG GAA GAT GAG TCG AAA TGT CGA TCA CGT GAA TGT Tyr Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys Cys Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys TCT CGT CGT GTT TGT GTA TGC GAT GAA GGA TTC TAC AGA AAC Ser Arg Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn AAG AAG GGC AAG TGT GTT GCA AAA GAT GTT TGC GAG GAC GAC Lys Lys Gly Lys Cys Val Ala Lys Asp Val Cys Glu Asp Asp AAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCA GAA GAC GAA TGT GGT Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp Glu Cys Gly CCC GAT GAA TGG TTC GAC TAC TGT GGA AAT TAT AAG AAG TGC Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Tyr Cys Gly Asn Tyr Lys Lys Cys GAA CGC AAG TGC AGT GAG GAG ACA AGT GAG AAA AAT GAG GAG Glu Arg Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu Thr Ser Glu Lys Asn Glu Glu GCA TGC CTC TCT CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT CGT GCT TGC GTA TGC Ala Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly Arg Ala Cys Val Cys

13/5/

Figure 7E-2

AAA GAC GGA TTG TAC AGA GAC GAC TTT GGC AAC TGT GTT CCA Lys Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Pro CAT GAC GAA TGC AAC GAT ATG GAG ATC ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG His Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro GAA ACC AAA CAT TGA CCAGAGGCTC CAACTCTCGC TACACAACGT CA Glu Thr Lys His GGGCTAGAATGGCCCCTCTGCGAGTTAGTAGTTTTGCTTGACTCTGCTTATTTGA GCACTTTCTATTGATGGCGAAAATAAAGCATTTAAAAC poly(A)

14/51

Figure 7F

	1		10		2	0 *		30 *			40		
	<u>GAAT</u> EcoR		CG C	ACCT	GAGA	G GT	GAGC	TACG	CAA	GTCT	TCG	CTGG	TAC
50 *			60 *			•	70 *			80			9(
ATG Met	ATC Ile	CGA Arg	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	GTT Val	CTG Leu	CTG Leu	ACT Thr	GCT Ala	ATC Ile	GTC Val	ACG Thr	GT(
		1	00		:	110			120			1.	30
GTG Val	CTA Leu	AGT Ser	GCG Ala	AAG Lys	ACC Thr	TGT Cys	GGA Gly	CCA Pro	AAC Asn	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	ACT Thr
	;	140			150			10	50 *		:	170	
GAA Glu	TGC Cys	GGG Gly	ACG Thr	CCA Pro	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	CCG Pro	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	CCG Pro	ATG Met
	180			19	90 *		2	200			210		
CCA Pro	GAC Asp	ATC Ile	TGT Cys	ACT Thr	CTG Leu	AAC Asn	TGC Cys	ATC Ile	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GTG Val	TGT Cys	CAG Gln
2:	20		2	230			240			25	50		
TGC Cys	AAA Lys	CCC Pro	GGC Gly	TTC Phe	AAG Lys	CGC Arg	GGA Gly	CCG Pro	AAA Lys	GGA Gly	TGC Cys	GTC Val	GCC Ala
260			270			28	30 *		290)		30	0
CCC Pro	GGA Gly	CCA Pro	GGC Gly	TGT Cys	AAA Lys	TAG	TTCT	CCAC	CT (GCCCI	TTCC	T TO	GAA
	310		32	20 *		330		34	0				
CAAZ	AT GO	CTG1	CTTI	TTAC	ATTC	TGAA	TCAA	TAAA	GCCG	SAACO	GT p	oly((A)

15/51

Figure 8A

1		10			20			30 *			40		
AA Hin	GCT1 dIII	TGCT	' AAC	ATAC	TGC	GTAA	TAAG	GA G	TCTI	'AATC		CCA Pro	
50 *			60 *			7	0			80			90
CTT Leu	TTG Leu	GGT Gly	ATT	CCG Pro	TTA Leu	TTA Leu	TTG Leu	CGT Arg	TTC	CTC Leu	GGT Gly	TTC Phe	C-41-41
		1	00			110			120	•		1.	30
CTG Leu	GTA Val	ACT Thr	TTG Leu	TTC Phe	GGC Gly	TAT Tyr	CTG Leu	CTT Leu	ACT Thr	TTC Phe	CTT Leu	AAA Lys	AAG Lys
		140			150			1	60 *			170	
GGC Gly	TTC Phe	GGT Gly	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	GCT Ala	ATT Ile	GCT Ala	ATT Ile	TCA Ser	TTG Leu	TTT Phe	CTT Leu	GCT Ala
	180 *			19	90		:	200			210		
CTT Leu	ATT Ile	ATT Ile	GGG Gly	CTT Leu	AAC Asn	TCA Ser	ATT Ile	CTT Leu	GTG Val	GGT Gly	TAT Tyr	CTC Leu	TCT Ser
2	20		:	230			240			2	50		
GAT Asp	ATT Ile	AGC Ser	GCA Ala	CAA Gln	TTA Leu	CCC Pro	TCT Ser	GAT Asp	TTT Phe	GTT Val	CAG Gln	GGC Gly	GTT Val
260			270			28	30			290			300
CAG Gln	TTA Leu	ATT Ile	CTC Leu	CCG Pro	TCT Ser	AAT Asn	GCG Ala	CTT Leu	CCC Pro	TGT Cys	TTT Phe	TAT Tyr	GTT Val
		31	LO *		3	320			330			34	10
ATT Ile	CTC Leu	TCT Ser	GTA Val	AAG Lys	GCT Ala	GCT Ala	ATT Ile	TTC Phe	ATT Ile	TTT Phe	GAC Asp	GTT Val	AAA Lys
	3	350 *			360			37	70 *		3	80	
CAA Gln	AAA Lys	ATC Ile	GTT Val	TCT Ser	TAT Tyr	TTG Leu	GAT Asp	TGG Trp	GAT Asp	AAA Lys	GGT Gly	GGA Gly	GGC Gly
	390			400		4	10		42	20		430)
rca Ser	GGC Gly	GGA Gly	GGCC	AAGT Sfi	<u>'CGGC</u> I	C AT	'CCCA	TATO	AC C	CGGC Not		GGAT Ban	

16/51

Figure 8B

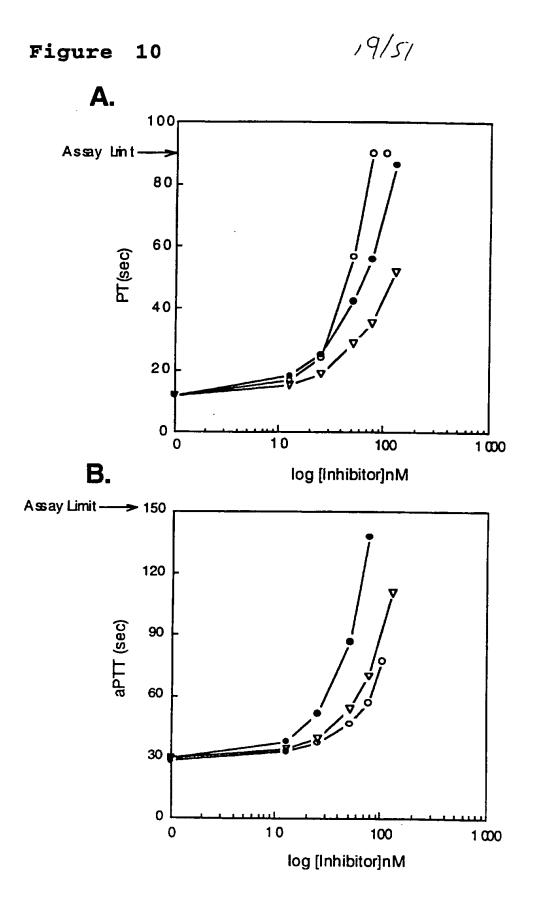
1		10 *			20			30 *			40		
	GCTT dIII		AAC	ATAC'	TGC (GTAA'	TAAG	GA G	TCTT.	AATC		CCA Pro	
50 *			60 *			7	0 *			80			90
CTT Leu	TTG Leu	GGT Gly	ATT Ile	CCG Pro	TTA Leu	TTA Leu	TTG Leu	CGT Arg	TTC Phe	CTC Leu	GGT Gly	TTC Phe	CTT Leu
		1	00		:	110 *			120			13	30
CTG Leu	GTA Val	ACT Thr	TTG Leu	TTC Phe	GGC Gly	TAT Tyr	CTG Leu	CTT Leu	ACT Thr	TTC Phe	CTT Leu	AAA Lys	AAG Lys
	:	140			150			16	50		:	170	
												CTT Leu	
	180			19	90		2	200			210		
CTT Leu	ATT Ile	ATT Ile	GGG Gly	CTT Leu	AAC Asn	TCA Ser	ATT Ile	CTT Leu	GTG Val	GGT Gly	TAT Tyr	CTC Leu	TCT Ser
22	20		2	230			240		•	25	50		
												GGC Gly	
260			270			28	20			290			300
			2/0			20	*			23U			*
			* CTC			TAA	* GCG			* TGT		TAT Tyr	
			* CTC Leu		Ser	TAA	* GCG			* TGT			Val
Gln ATT	Leu	Ile 31 TCT	CTC Leu LO *	Pro AAG	Ser 3 GCT	AAT Asn 320 *	* GCG Ala ATT	Leu	Pro 330 * ATT	* TGT Cys	Phe GAC	Tyr	Val 10 * AAA
Gln ATT	Leu CTC Leu	Ile 31 TCT	CTC Leu LO *	Pro AAG	Ser 3 GCT	AAT Asn 320 *	* GCG Ala	Leu	Pro 330 * ATT Ile	* TGT Cys	Phe GAC Asp	Tyr 34 GTT	Val 10 * AAA
Gln ATT Ile	CTC Leu	TCT Ser 350 *	CTC Leu 10 * GTA Val	Pro AAG Lys	Ser GCT Ala 360 * TAT	AAT Asn 320 * GCT Ala	* GCG Ala ATT Ile	TTC Phe 37	Pro 330 * ATT ile '0 * GAT	* TGT Cys TTT Phe	GAC Asp	Tyr 34 GTT Val	Val 10 * AAA Lys
Gln ATT Ile	CTC Leu	TCT Ser 350 *	CTC Leu 10 * GTA Val	Pro AAG Lys	GCT Ala 360 TAT Tyr	AAT Asn 320 * GCT Ala	* GCG Ala ATT Ile	TTC Phe 37	Pro 330 ATT Ile 0 GAT Asp	* TGT Cys TTT Phe	GAC Asp	Tyr 34 GTT Val 880 * GGA	Val 10 * AAA Lys GGC Gly

17/51 Figure 10 20 30 AAGCTTTGCT AACATACTGC GTAATAAGGA GTCTTAATC ATG CCA GTT HindIII Met Pro Val 50 60 70 80 90 CTT TTG GGT ATT CCG TTA TTA TTG CGT TTC CTC GGT TTC CTT Leu Leu Gly Ile Pro Leu Leu Leu Arg Phe Leu Gly Phe Leu 100 110 120 CTG GTA ACT TTG TTC GGC TAT CTG CTT ACT TTC CTT AAA AAG Leu Val Thr Leu Phe Gly Tyr Leu Leu Thr Phe Leu Lys Lys 140 150 160 170 GGC TTC GGT AAG ATA GCT ATT GCT ATT TCA TTG TTT CTT GCT Gly Phe Gly Lys Ile Ala Ile Ala Ile Ser Leu Phe Leu Ala 180 190 200 CTT ATT ATT GGG CTT AAC TCA ATT CTT GTG GGT TAT CTC TCT Leu Ile Ile Gly Leu Asn Ser Ile Leu Val Gly Tyr Leu Ser 230 240 GAT ATT AGC GCA CAA TTA CCC TCT GAT TTT GTT CAG GGC GTT Asp Ile Ser Ala Gln Leu Pro Ser Asp Phe Val Gln Gly Val 260 270 280 290 300 CAG TTA ATT CTC CCG TCT AAT GCG CTT CCC TGT TTT TAT GTT Gln Leu Ile Leu Pro Ser Asn Ala Leu Pro Cys Phe Tyr Val 320 330 ATT CTC TCT GTA AAG GCT GCT ATT TTC ATT TTT GAC GTT AAA Ile Leu Ser Val Lys Ala Ala Ile Phe Ile Phe Asp Val Lys 350 360 370 380 CAA AAA ATC GTT TCT TAT TTG GAT TGG GAT AAA GGT GGA GGC Gln Lys Ile Val Ser Tyr Leu Asp Trp Asp Lys Gly Gly 410 420 TCA GGC GGA TC GGCCAAGTCGGCC ATCCCATATCAC GCGGCCGC GGATCC Ser Gly Gly SfiI NotI

Figure 9

14/51

GAATTCCGG CTG GTW TCC TAC TGC AGT GGA AAA GCA ACG ATG Leu Val Ser Tyr Cys Ser Gly Lys Ala Thr Met CAG TGT GGT GAG AAT GAA AAG TAC GAT TCG TGC GGT AGC AAG Gln Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Lys Tyr Asp Ser Cys Gly Ser Lys GAG TGC GAT AAG AAG TGC AAA TAT GAC GGA GTT GAG GAA Glu Cys Asp Lys Lys Cys Lys Tyr Asp Gly Val Glu Glu Glu GAC GAC GAG GAA CCT AAT GTG CCA TGC CTA GTA CGT GTG TGT Asp Asp Glu Glu Pro Asn Val Pro Cys Leu Val Arg Val Cys CAT CAA GAT TGC GTA TGC GAA GAA GGA TTC TAT AGA AAC AAA His Gln Asp Cys Val Cys Glu Glu Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys GAT GAC AAA TGT GTA TCA GCA GAA GAC TGC GAA CTT GAC AAT Asp Asp Lys Cys Val Ser Ala Glu Asp Cys Glu Leu Asp Asn ATG GAC TTT ATA TAT CCC GGA ACT CGA AAC TGA ACGAAGGCTC Met Asp Phe Ile Tyr Pro Gly Thr Arg Asn CATTCTTGCT GCACAAGATC GATTGTCTCTCCCCTGCATCTCAGTAGTTTTGC TACATTGTATATGGTAGCAAAAAATTAGCTTAGGGAGAATAAAATCTTTACCTAT ATTTAATCAATGAAGTATTCTCTTTCT poly(A)



24/51

Figure

NAP5

NAP6

216/270 PCT

Leu Leu Phe Met I1e Ala I 1 e Ala Tyr Len Met Lys Met

Val Leu Leu ø Ph Met ıle Ala I 1 e Ala Tyr Leu Met Lys Met

Val Leu

Leu Phe Leu Trp I 1 e Ser Leu ren ThrArg Met

AceNAP5

NAPc2

Val Leu Leu Leu ທ C ø I I Ala I 1 e Val Tyr Len Thr Ser Met AceNAP7

Val Leu Leu Leu Ala Φ 17 Ala Val Ser Tyr Leu Val Ala Met AceNAP4d1

AceNAP4d2

AduNAP4

Leu Leu Leu Trp Ile Pro Val Leu Tyr Leu Arg Met AduNAP7d1

AduNAP7d2

HpoNAP5

Thr Val I1e Ala Thr Leu Leu Val Leu Lys Arg Met

Figure 11-2

216/270 PCT

NAP5	S e H	Leu	C y s	S e	Ala	Arg	Thr	Val	Arg	Lys	Ala	Τyr	Pro	Glu	
NAP6	Ser	Leu	Cγs	S e r	Thr	Arg	Thr	Val	Arg	Lys	Ala	ТУГ	Pro	Glu	
NAPc2	Ser	TYT	CYS	S A H	Gly	1 1 1	 	† 	ł 	Lγs	Ala	Thr	M e t	Gln	
AceNAP5	Ser	Gln	Сyв	Asn	Gly	1 1 1	1 1 1	l ! !	! ! !	Lγs	Ala	Phe	Pro	Lγs	
AceNAP7	Ser	G1 n	Cγs	Asn	Glγ	1 1 1	‡ † {	1 1	 	Arg	Thr	Val	Ĺγs	Lγs	
AceNAP4d1	Ser	G1n	Cys	Ser	Gly	Lγs	Pro	Asn	Asn	Va l	Met	Thr	Asn	Ala	
AceNAP4d2												Val	Pro	1/5/ 11e	
AduNAP4														Lγs	
AduNAP7d1	Ser	Leu	Cγs	Ser	Gly	1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1	i ! !	Lγs	Ala	Ala	Ĺγs	Lγs	
AduNA P7 d2													Asp	Glu	
HpoNAP5	Val	Val	Leu	S e r	Ala	1 1 1	1 1	1 1 1	† 1	f 1 1	! ! !	1 1	L < S	Thr	

22/51

Leu

Asn

Gly

8

C

Asp

Leu

Þ

¤

Asn

G1y

CY

н

Ω

AS

Phe

Trp

G1 u

Asp

0

Pr

Gly

Cys

AduNAP7d2

Thr

Gly

S S

Ħ

Gl

Thr

Tyr

Glu

Glu

Asn

Pro

G1y

8

Ç

HpoNAP5

216/270 PCT

Figure

Leu g Ø Tyr M e GJ LY LY Al As] Thr Asn Asn ខ្ល Thr Ser ¤ Thr Ası ď G1yGly G1yG1yGly Gly Gly œ 20 T) 8 α γ CY C S K CY Ç S C CK Asp Trp Val Val Asp н Q Ħ AS Gl ß S D Asp Q Ω Þ Ω er ಥ As GJ As] Al ø K S Leu Leu Phe Tyr Ø ۵ Ph(Pho Trp Trp \mathtt{Trp} Arg Tyr Ø מ b Þ Ar Ľ Ar Ar Þ G1 u G1 u Þ Þ Þ Þ \beth G G GJ **G**1 G 1 -9 G 1 ខ្ល Asn Asn Asn ¤ ¤ ¤ Ω AS AS AS AS K K G1 n Val Lys Leu Leu \beth Þ Ser Thr **G** 1 01 Glγ Asp Gly Gly G1yGly Gly Gly 0 Pr (1 C ⊻ 8 C Y B CYB טא S V Š C S S AceNAP4d1 AceNAP4d2 AduNAP7d1 AceNAP5 AceNAP7 AduNAP4 NAP5

igure 11-4

					23/5	/ .				
G 1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	1 1 1	1 1 i	G 1 u	Lγs	Lγs	G J u	ιγs	; ;
G1 u	Glu	G 1 u	i ! !	! ! (G 1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	Glu	G1 u	1 1 1
Asn	Ser	Va 1	1 1 1	ł 	Asn	Tyr	Thr	Ser	Ser	1
1 1	1	Gly	; ! !	Gly	G1 u	Asp	Leu	G 1 u	$\operatorname{Th} r$	1
1 1	i i i	Asp	1	1	G 1 u	Asp	G 1 u	Leu	Glu	1
t 1	 	Τyr	t t F	1 1	G 1 u	Glu	Arg	Asp	G1 u	I I I
1 1 1	i ! 1	Lγs	1 1 1	f f	Asn	Asn	Asp	S e r	S e r	1 1 1
C 4 B	СYв	C Y B	C Y B	C Y B	C P	C y B	S K	C y s	C Y B	C ¥ B
Lγs	Lγs	Lys	Ĺγs	Ľγs	Arg	Lys	Lys	Lys	Lγs	Lγs
Ala	Ala	Lys	Leu	Thr	H i s	Arg	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro
G1 u	G1 u	Asp	G 1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	G 1 u	G1 u	G1 u	G1 u
Ω κ α	C ⊀	C ⊀	C Y 8	C Y S	C ¥ 8	CYB	C R	C ⊻ B	C 4 8	C Y B
Pro	Pro	! !	G 1 u	Asp	G1 u	Gln	His	Gln	Ľγs	Pro
Lγs	Ľγs	G 1 u	ľγs	Lγs	Lys	Lγs	Ľγs	Ľγs	Lys	
NAP5	NAP6	NAPc2	AceNAP5	AceNAP7	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP4d2	Aduna P4	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP7d2	HpoNAP5

24/51 w on on on on on

11-5

216/270 PCT

Arg	Phe	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Leu
Ser	Ser	Val	Ser	Ser	Ile Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Thr
Arg	Arg	Leu	1 1	Arg	Leu Arg	Leu	Arg	Leu	1 1
G √ B	C y B	Cγs	СУв	C Y B	C 7 8 8	C ¥	C Y B	C ¥	C ⊻ 8
1 1 1	1 1 1	Pro	1 1 1	† † 	Ala Ala	Ala	1 t 1	Ala	1 1
 	1 1 1	Val	i !	Val	Thr	1 1 1	Lys	. 1	I 1 e
11e	I 1 e	Asn	I 1 e	1 1 1	I 1 e	t 1	Ser	 	Asp
Pro	Pro	Pro	Lγs	Lγs	Arg	Gln	G 1 u	1	Pro
Asp	Asp	G1 u	Pro	! !	1	; ; ;	Asp	1	M e t
G I u	G1 u	G1 u	Asp	G1 u	G 1 u	! !	Glu	1	Pro
G1 u	G 1 u	Asp	G 1 u	G 1 u	Glu Glu	G1 u	G 1 u	Glu	G1 u
G 1 u	G 1 u	Asp	Asp	G 1 u	Asp Asp	G 1 u	G1 u	Glu	Asn
Pro	1 1 1	G 1 u	E E I) 	1 1 1 1 1 1	 	i !	 	1 1
Pro	1 1	1 1 6	1 1	1 1	Arg Gly	ŧ 1	Tyr	Asn	i t l
NAP5	NAP6	NAPc2	AceNAP5	AceNAP7	AceNAP4d1 AceNAP4d2	AduNAP4	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP7d2	HpoNAP5

25/51

NAPS	G 1 y	6 ¥	Leu	Leu	Pro	Pro	Ala	7 C y 8	Val	0 4 8	Lγs	Asp	
NAP6	Ser	B .₹.	Pro	G 1 Y	Pro	Ala	A1a	C Y B	Val	C Y 8	G 1 u	Asp	
NAPc2	Va1	C y B	H i s	Gln	Asp	1 1 1	i i i	CYB	Val	C Y B	G 1 u	Glu	
AceNAP5	Ala	C y s	I 1 e	Arg	Pro	Pro	Ala	C Y B	Val	Cys	Asp	Asp	
AceNAP7	Glu	C ¥	Thr	Ser	Pro	Gly	Ala	S N	Val	C y s	G 1 u	Gln	
AceNAP4d1	, Val	Сув	Phe	Arg	Pro	Glγ	Ala	C y s	Val	C Y B	Lγs	Asp	
AceNAP4d2	Val	CyB	G1 u	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ala	СYв	Val	C Y B	G1 u	Asp	
AduNAP4	Val	CYB	G 1 u	Ĺγs	ł 	Ser	Ala	C y s	Val	CYB	Asn	ĄsĄ	
AduNAP7d1	G 1 u	Cγs	S P	Arg	Arg	i i i	Val	C Y B	Va1	S R	Asp	G 1 u	
AduNAP7d2	Ala	C y B	Thr	G 1 y	Arg	1 1 1	Ala	СУВ	Val	CYB	Lys	Asp	
HponaP5	Asn	Сув	I 1 e	Val	Asn	1 1 1	Val	Сyв	Gln	Сyв	Ĺγs	Pro	

216/270 PCT

Figure 11-6

26/51

Figure 11-7

G1 u	G1 u	Ala	G 1 u	Asp	G 1 u	Ser	Lγs	Lγs	H i s	Pro
Arg	Lys	S F	G1 u	Thr	G1 u	Glu	G 1 u	Ala	Pro	Ala
Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Val	Va 1	Val
C 9	C ¥	S W	G ¥ 8	C y B	C Y B	C Y B	C y B	C ¥ B	C Y B	C Y B
Asp	Asp	Lγs	Phe	Asp	Ser	Ser	Asn	Lys	Asn	1 1 1
Gly	Gly	Asp	Gly	G 1 y	G 1 y	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	G1γ
I l e	I 1 e	Asp	! !		1 1 1	1 	i I I	 	1 1 1	
Val	Val	 	Туг	Ala	Thr	Lγs	Phe	Lγs	Phe	Lγs
Thr	Thr	Lγs	Lγs	Pro	Arg	Lys	Lγs	Lys	Asp	Pro
Asp	ASP	Asn	ASD	Asp	Asn	Asn	Asp	Asn	Asp	Gly
Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg
Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Τyr	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Tyr	Lγs
Phe	Phe	Phe	Phe	Phe	Phe	Phe	Leu	Phe	Leu	Phe
Gly	G1Y	Glγ	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	G 1 y	Gly
NAP5	NAP6	NAPc2	AceNAP5	AceNAP7	AceNAP4d1	AceNAP4d2	AduNAP4	AduNAP7d1	AduNAP7d2	HpoNAP5

216/270 PCT

_	
α	,
- 1	
-	ı
•	1
4)
1	ł
E	i
-	_
C	Ŋ
Œ	

Glu	10 - Cys Asp G	Gln H	1 : 5	1 1 1	; ; ;	1 1 1	G 1 u	I 1 e	1 1 e	H is
Glu Cys	Asp G	Gln H	11.	1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1	G 1 u	I l e	I 1 e	His
Asp Cys	G]u -		n e r	Asp	Asn	Met	Asp	Phe	116	Tyr
Glu Cy8	Asn A	Asp -	1	1 1	 	M e t	G 1 u	I1e	I 1 e	Thr
Glu Cys	Asp G	Glu T	d T	Asn	Asn	M e t	G 1 u	1 1 e	I1e	Thr
Asp Cys	Glu -	[γr	G 1 u	Asn	M e t	G 1 u	Phe	I 1 e	Thr
Asp Cys	Glu -	£- : :	λk	Asp	Asn	Met	Asp	Рће	I 1 e	Thr
Glu Cys	Asn A	- dst	t I	i ! !	1 1 1	M e t	G 1 u	I 1 e	I1e	$\operatorname{Th} r$
Val Cys	Glu A	- dsA	t !	Asp	Asn	M e t	G 1 u	I 1 e	Ile	Thr
Glu Cys	Asn A	- dsv	1	! !	# ! !	M e t	G 1 u	I 1 e	I le	Thr
Pro Gly Cys	Lys e	end								

28/51

Figure

216/270 PCT

Val

NAP5

Val

NAP6

Arg \mathtt{Thr} Pro

NAPc2

Asn

Lys G1 u Phe

Thr

Pro

Pro

AceNAP5

Gln Lγs Pro Met

AceNAP7

G1 u Pro Ala Phe

AceNAP4d1

AceNAP4d2

Ser Thr Glu Pro Ala Phe

end

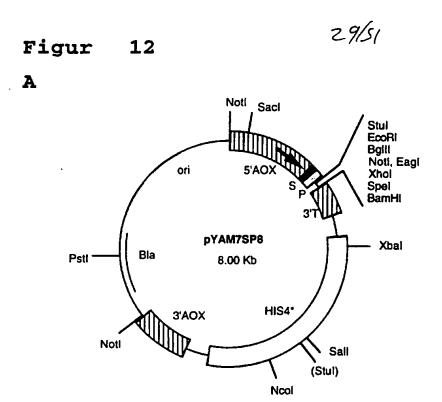
Lys Thr G 1 u Pro Ala Phe

AduNAP4

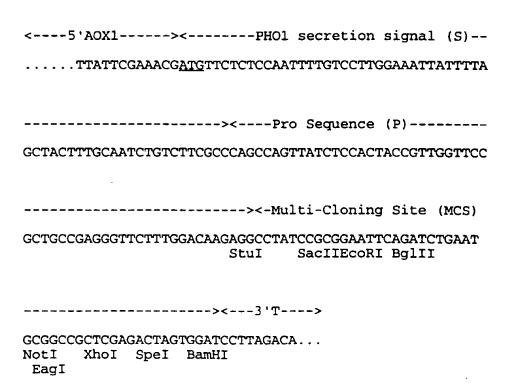
G 1 u Pro Pro Phe AduNAP7d1

end His Lys Thr G 1 u Pro Pro Phe AduNAP7d2

HpoNAP5



В



30/51

Figure 13 A-1 (AcaNAP23)

		10			20			30 *			40		
	ATTC CORI	CGCG	GAA	TTCC	GCT	TGCT.	ACTA	CT C	AACG			ACG Thr	
50)			60 *			70 *			80			
TAT Tyr	T ATT	GTC Val	GCT Ala	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	TCG Ser	CTC Leu	CTC Leu	ATT Ile	TCG Ser	CTG Leu	TGT Cys	ACT Thr
90 *		:	100			110			13	20		-	130
GG/ Gly	AAA Lys	CCT Pro 140	TCG Ser	GAG Glu	Lys	GAA Glu 50	TGT Cys	Gly	CCC Pro 160	CAT His	GAA Glu	AGA Arg 170	CTC Leu
	TGT Cys			Lys							Cys		
GAG Glu	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	GAA Glu	GAG Glu	GGA Gly	ACC Thr	GAA Glu
	220			230			24	40		2	250		
	TTT Phe												
260			2	70 *		2	280			290			
TGC Cys	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAT Asp	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	AAG Lys	AAA Lys	GGC Gly	GAA Glu
300	•	3	310			320			33	80 *		3	40
	GTG Val												
		350			3	60		370)		380		
	ACT Thr				TAA	ACCO	TAAT	AAT (GACCA	LATGA	AC TO	CCAT	TCT

3//5/

Figure 13 A-2

390 400 410 420 430

CGTGATCAGC GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTACATCTT AGTAGTTTTG

440 450 460 470 480

CTTGATAATG TATACATAAA CTGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC

490 *

AACTAC poly(A)

32/51

Figure 13 B-1 (AcaNAP24)

GAATTCCGCG GAATTCCGCA ACG ATG AAG ACG CTC TAT ATT ATC Met Lys Thr Leu Tyr Ile Ile ECORI GCT ATA TGC TCG CTC CTC ATT TCG TTG TGT ACT GGA AGA CCG Ala Ile Cys Ser Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Thr Gly Arg Pro GAA AAA AAG TGC GGT CCC GGT GAA AGA CTC GCC TGT GGC AAT Glu Lys Lys Cys Gly Pro Gly Glu Arg Leu Ala Cys Gly Asn AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG CGC AAG TGC AAA ATA GAG ACA AGT GAG Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Lys Ile Glu Thr Ser Glu GAG GAG GAT GAC TAC CCA GAG GGA ACC GAA CGT TTT CGA TGC Glu Glu Asp Asp Tyr Pro Glu Gly Thr Glu Arg Phe Arg Cys CTC TTA CGT GTG TGT GAT CAG CCT TAT GAA TGC ATA TGC GAT Leu Leu Arg Val Cys Asp Gln Pro Tyr Glu Cys Ile Cys Asp GAT GGA TAC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAA GGC GAA TGT GTG ACT GAT Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Glu Cys Val Thr Asp GAT GTA TGC CAG GAA GAC TTT ATG GAG TTT ATT ACT TTC GCA Asp Val Cys Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala CCA TAA ACCCAATAAT GACCACTGGC TCCCATTCTT CGTGACCAGC

33/5/

Figure 13 B-2

390 400 410 420 430

GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTGCATCTT AGTAGTTTTG CTTGATAATG

440 450 460 470

TATCCATAAA CAGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC AACT poly(A)

34/51

Figure 13 C (AcaNAP25)

		1	0 *		20				30 *			40	
	<u>AATT</u> CORI		A CT	ACTC	AACG							ATC	
	50 *				60 *			70 *			80		
ATA Ile	TGC Cys	TCG Ser	CTG Leu	CTC Leu	TTT Phe	TCA Ser	CTG Leu	TGT Cys	ACT Thr	GGA Gly	AGA Arg	CCG Pro	GAA Glu
9	90 *		•	100			110			1	20		
AAA Lys	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	GGT Gly	CCC Pro	GGT Gly	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	CTC Leu	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GCC Ala	AAC Asn	AAC Lys
130 *			140			1!	50 *		:	160			170
AAG Lys	CCA Pro	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	CCC Pro	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	AAA Lys	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	ACA Thr	AGT Ser	GAG Glu	GAG Glu
		18	30 *		:	190			200			23	10
GAG Glu	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	GAC Asp	GTA Val	GAG Glu	GAT Asp	ACC Thr	GAT Asp	GTG Val	AGA Arg	TGC Cys	CTC Leu	GTA Val
	2	220			230			24	10		2	250	
CGT Arg	GTG Val	TGT Cys	GAA Glu	CGT Arg	CCT Pro	CTT Leu	AAA Lys	TGC Cys	ATA Ile	TGC Cys	AAG Lys	GAT Asp	GGA Gly
	260			27	70 *		2	80			290		
TAC Tyr	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	AAG Lys	AAA Lys	GGC Gly	GAA Glu	TGT Cys	GTG Val	ACT Thr	GAT Asp	GAT Asp	GTA Val
30	0 *		3	310 *			320			33	10 *		
TGC Cys	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	TTT Phe	ATG Met	GAG Glu	TTT Phe	ATT Ile	ACT Thr	TTC Phe	GCA Ala	CCA Pro	TAA
340		35	0 *		360)		370		3	80		
ACCC	AATA	AT G	ACCA	CTGG	C TC	CCAT	TCTI	CGT	GATO	AGC	GTCG	GTGG	TT
390 *		40	0		410)		420 *		4	30 *		
GACA	GTCT	CC C	CTGC	ATCT	T AG	TTGC	TTTG	CTT	GATA	ATC	TATA	CATA	AA
44 0 *		45	*		460 *			470 *					
CAGT	ACTT	TC T	GAGA	TAGA	A TA	AAGC	TCTC	AAC	T po	ly(A	.)		

35/51

Figure 13 D-1 (AcaNAP31)

		10			20			30		4	0		50
	ATTC oRI	CGGA	CTT	ACTA	GTA	CTCA	GCGA	АТ С	AAAT	ACGA	C TT	ACTA	CTAC
			60 *			70 *			80				90
TC	AACG	ATG Met	AAG Lys	ACG Thr	CTC Leu	TCT Ser	GCT Ala	ATC	CCT Pro	ATA Ile	ATG Met	CTG Leu	CTC
		100			110			1.	20			130	
CTG Leu	GTA Val	TCG Ser	CAA Gln	TGC Cys	AGT Ser	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	TCA Ser	CTG Leu	TGG Trp	GAT Asp	CAG Gln	AAG Lys
	140			1!	50 *.		:	160			170		
TGT Cys	GGT Gly	GAG Glu	AAT Asn	GAA Glu	AGG Arg	CTC Leu	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	GGC Gly	AAT Asn	CAG Gln	AAG Lys	GAC Asp
18	80		:	190			200			2:	10		`
TGT Cys	GAG Glu	CGC Arg	AAG Lys	TGC Cys	GAT Asp	GAT Asp	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	AGT Ser	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	ATT Ile
220			230			24	40 *		2	250			260
ATG Met	CAG Gln	GCA Ala	TGT Cys	CTC Leu	ACA Thr	CGT Arg	CAA Gln	TGT Cys	CTT Leu	CCT Pro	CCT Pro	GTT Val	TGC Cys
		2	7Ó *		2	280			290			30	00
GTA Val	TGT Cys	GAA Glu	GAT Asp	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAT Asn	GAC Asp	AAC Asn	GAC Asp	CAA Gln	TGT Cys
	3	310			320			33	80		3	340	
GTT Val	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	TGC Cys	AAT Asn	ATG Met	GAG Glu	TTT Phe	ATT Ile	ACT Thr	TTC Phe	GCA Ala
	350		3	60		37	70 *		380)		390	
CCA Pro	TGA	AGC	NAATO	AC A	GCC6	SATGO	T TI	GGAC	TCTC	GCI	ACAG	SATC	
	4	100		41	.0		420)		430		4	40
ACAG	CTTI	AC I	GTTI	CCCI	T GC	ATCA	TAGI	AGI	TTTG	CTA	GATA	GTGI	TA

34/5/

Figure 13 D-2

450 460 470 480

ATATTAGCAT GATTTTCTGA TAGGGAGAAT AAAGCTTTCC AATTTTC

poly(A)

Figure 13 E-1 (AcaNAP44) GAATTCCGCG GAATTCCGCA ACG ATG AAG ACG CTC TAT ATT ATC EcoRI Met Lys Thr Leu Tyr Ile Ile GCT ATA TGC TCG CTC CTC ATT TCG CTG TGT ACT GGA AGA CCG Ala Ile Cys Ser Leu Leu Ile Ser Leu Cys Thr Gly Arg Pro GAA AAA AAG TGC GGT CCC GGT GAA AGA CTC GAC TGT GCC AAC Glu Lys Lys Cys Gly Pro Gly Glu Arg Leu Asp Cys Ala Asn AAG AAG CCA TGC GAG CCC AAG TGC AAA ATA GAG ACA AGT GAG Lys Lys Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Lys Ile Glu Thr Ser Glu GAG GAG GAT GAC GAC GTA GAG GAA ACC GAT GTG AGA TGC CTC Glu Glu Asp Asp Asp Val Glu Glu Thr Asp Val Arg Cys Leu GTA CGT GTG TGT GAA CGG CCT CTT AAA TGC ATA TGC AAG GAT Val Arg Val Cys Glu Arg Pro Leu Lys Cys Ile Cys Lys Asp GGA TAC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAA GGC GAA TGT GTG ACT GAT GAT Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Glu Cys Val Thr Asp Asp GTA TGC CAG GAA GAC TTT ATG GAG TTT ATT ACT TTC GCA CCA Val Cys Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Glu Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro TAA ACCCAATAAT GACCACTGGC TCCCATTCTT CGTGATCAGC GTCGGTGGTT GACAGTCTCC CCTGCATCTT AGTTGCTTTG CTTGATAATC

Figure 13 E-2

38/5/

440

450

460

470

TATACATAAA CAGTACTTTC TGAGATAGAA TAAAGCTCTC AACTAC

poly(A)

39/51

Figure 13 F-1 (AcaNAP45)

GAATTCCGGA AAA ATG CTG ATG CTC TAC CTT GTT CCT ATC TGG Met Leu Met Leu Tyr Leu Val Pro Ile Trp EcoRI TTG CTA CTC ATT TCG CAA TGC AGT GGA AAA TCC GCG AAG AAA Leu Leu Leu Ile Ser Gln Cys Ser Gly Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys TGT GGT CTC AAT GAA AAA TTG GAC TGT GGC AAT CTG AAG GCA Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp Cys Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala TGC GAG AAA AAG TGC AGC GAC TTG GAC AAT GAG GAG GAT TAT Cys Glu Lys Lys Cys Ser Asp Leu Asp Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr AAG GAG GAA GAT GAG TCG AAA TGC CGA TCA CGT GAA TGT AGT Lys Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys Cys Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys Ser CGT CGT GTT TGT GTA TGC GAT GAA GGA TTC TAC AGA AAC AAG Arg Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys AAG GGC CAA TGT GTG ACA AGA GAT GAT TGC GAG TAT GAC AAT Lys Gly Gln Cys Val Thr Arg Asp Asp Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCA GAA GAT AAA TGT GGT CCC Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro GAT GAA TGG TTC GAC TGG TGT GGA ACT TAC AAG CAG TGT GAG Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly Thr Tyr Lys Gln Cys Glu CGC AAG TGC AAT AAG GAG CTA AGT GAG AAA GAT GAA GAG GCA Arg Lys Cys Asn Lys Glu Leu Ser Glu Lys Asp Glu Glu Ala

Figure 13 F-2 TGC CTC TCA CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT CGT GCT TGT GTT TGC AAC Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly Arg Ala Cys Val Cys Asn GAC GGA CTG TAC AGA GAC GAT TTT GGC AAT TGT GTT GAG AAA Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys GAC GAA TGT AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG GAA Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu ACC AAA CAC TGA CCAAAGGCTC TAACTCTCGC TACATAACGT Thr Lys His CAGTGCTTGA ATTGCCCCTT TACGAGTTAG TAATTTTGAC TAACTCTGTG TAATTGAGCA TTGTCTACTG ATGGTGAAAA TGAAGTGTTC AATGTCT poly(A)

4//5/

Figure 13 G-1 (AcaNAP47)

GAATTCCGCG GAATTCCGGT TGGCGGCAGA AAA ATG CTG ATG CTC ECORI Met Leu Met Leu TAC CTT GTT CCT ATC TGG TTC CTG CTC ATT TCG CAA TGC AGT Tyr Leu Val Pro Ile Trp Phe Leu Leu Ile Ser Gln Cys Ser GGA AAA TCC GCG AAG AAA TGT GGC CTC AAT GAA AAA TTG GAC Gly Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys Cys Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp TGT GGC AAT CTG AAG GCA TGC GAG AAA AAG TGC AGC GAC TTG Cys Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala Cys Glu Lys Lys Cys Ser Asp Leu GAC AAT GAG GAG GAT TAT GGG GAG GAA GAT GAG TCG AAA TGC Asp Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Gly Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys Cys CGA TCA CGT GAA TGT ATT GGT CGT GTT TGC GTA TGC GAT GAA Arg Ser Arg Glu Cys Ile Gly Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu GGA TTC TAC AGA AAC AAG AAG GGC CAA TGT GTG ACA AGA GAC Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln Cys Val Thr Arg Asp GAT TGC GAG TAT GAC AAT ATG GAG ATT ATC ACT TTT CCA CCA Asp Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro GAA GAT AAA TGT GGT CCC GAT GAA TGG TTC GAC TGG TGT GGA Glu Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly ACT TAC AAG CAG TGT GAG CGC AAG TGC AGT GAG GAG CTA AGT Thr Tyr Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu Leu Ser

PCT/US95/13231

42/51

Figure 13 G-2 430 440 450 460 GAG AAA AAT GAG GAG GCA TGC CTC TCA CGT GCT TGT ACT GGT Glu Lys Asn Glu Glu Ala Cys Leu Ser Arg Ala Cys Thr Gly 470 480 490 CGT GCT TGC GTT TGC AAC GAC GGA TTG TAT AGA GAC GAT TTT Arg Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe 540 510 530 520 GGC AAT TGT GTT GAG AAA GAC GAA TGT AAC GAT ATG GAG ATT Gly Asn Cys Val Glu Lys Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile 570 580 550 560 ATC ACT TTT CCA CCG GAA ACC AAA CAC TGA CCAAAGGCTC Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 610 TAGCTCTCGC TACATAACGT CAGTGCTTGA ATTGTCCCTT TACGTGTTAG 640 650 660 670 TAATTTTGAC TAACTCTGTG TATTTGAGCA TTGTCTACTA ATGGTGAAAA

690 700 TGAAGCTTTT CAATGACT poly(A)

43/51 Figure 13 H-1 (AcaNAP48) GAATTCCGTA CGACCTACTA CTACTCAACG ATG AAG GCG CTC TAT ECORI Met Lys Ala Leu Tyr GTT ATC TCT ATA ACG TTG CTC CTG GTA TGG CAA TGC AGT GCA Val Ile Ser Ile Thr Leu Leu Leu Val Trp Gln Cys Ser Ala AGA ACA GCG AGG AAA CCC CCA ACG TGT GGT GAA AAT GAA AGG Arg Thr Ala Arg Lys Pro Pro Thr Cys Gly Glu Asn Glu Arg GTC GAA TGG TGT GGC AAG CAG TGC GAG ATC ACA TGT GAC GAC Val Glu Trp Cys Gly Lys Gln Cys Glu Ile Thr Cys Asp Asp CCA GAT AAG ATA TGC CGC TCA CTC GCT TGT CCT GGT CCT Pro Asp Lys Ile Cys Arg Ser Leu Ala Cys Pro Gly Pro Pro GCT TGC GTA TGC GAC GAC GGA TAC TAC AGA GAC ACG AAC GTT Ala Cys Val Cys Asp Asp Gly Tyr Tyr Arg Asp Thr Asn Val GGC TTG TGT GTA CAA TAT GAC GAA TGC AAC GAT ATG GAT ATT Gly Leu Cys Val Gln Tyr Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Asp Ile ATT ATG GTT TCA TAG GGTTGACTGA AGAATCGAAC AACCGGTGCA Ile Met Val Ser CAACTTCTAT GCTTGACTAT CTCTCTTGCA TCATGCAAGT TTAGCTAGAT AGTGTATATA TTAGCAAGAC CCCTTGGGGA GAATGAAGCT TCCCAACTAT

ATTAAATCAA TAACGTTTTC GCTTCATGTA CACGTGCTCA GCACATTCAT

Figure 13 H-2

44/51

500

510

520

ATCCACTCCT CACACTCCAT GAAAGCAGTG AAATGTT poly(A)

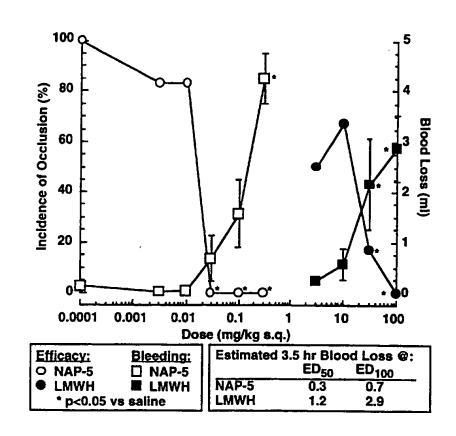
Figure 14 4551

AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA AAA A

GCC AAC TCT TCG AAC ATG ATT CGA GGC CTC GTT CTT CTT TCT CTC CTG Met Ile Arg Gly Leu Val Leu Leu Ser Leu Leu> TTT TGC GTC ACT TTT GCA GCG AAG AGA GAT TGT CCA GCA AAT GAG GAA Phe Cys Val Thr Phe Ala Ala Lys Arg Asp Cys Pro Ala Asn Glu Glu> TGG AGG GAA TGT GGC ACT CCA TGT GAA CCA AAA TGC AAT CAA CCG ATG Trp Arg Glu Cys Gly Thr Pro Cys Glu Pro Lys Cys Asn Gln Pro Met> CCA GAT ATA TGT ACT ATG AAT TGT ATC GTC GAT GTG TGT CAA TGC AAG Pro Asp Ile Cys Thr Met Asn Cys Ile Val Asp Val Cys Gln Cys Lys> GAG GGA TAC AAG CGT CAT GAA ACG AAG GGA TGC TTA AAG GAA GGA TCA Glu Gly Tyr Lys Arg His Glu Thr Lys Gly Cys Leu Lys Glu Gly Ser> GCT GAT TGT AAA TAA GTT ATC AGA ACG CTC GTT TTG TCT TAC ATT AGA Ala Asp Cys Lys *** TGG GTG AGC TGA TGT ATC TGT CAG ATA AAC TCT TTC TTC TAA AAA AAA

46/5/

FIGURE 15



216/270 PCT

FIGURE 16

			•	، ہو	<u>.</u>	، رو	۽ و	ر ا	PETSR	,080	- 10	, au	CPE->	L L L	PEIN	A LONG	DETECTION	KO I	TRN	۷	+7	7/5	1				
014	EITH	Σ		DEMEFITEAP	DEMESTITS AP	DEMEFITEAP	DEMERITEAN	MENDER THE ADD	YDANDFITFAPETSR	TANKET THE DOE-	TAMET THEODOL	TANKET THE DDE->	METTHEODER	METTING TO STATE	METTHEN DESIMA	METTHEDDEMACH	METTHEODERNY	WINNE ITHEKO	DNADFIYPGTRN								
6	GEYRD TV IGDCVR B EDCDO H	GYYRD TN VGLEVO Y DEGND		D DVCQE		D DVCQE			80	R DOCEV		: 1	۷ ي					EDCIDE	DOKCVS A EDCEL		CLANDERADE K						
	7 IGDCVR	VGI CVO		KGECVT.	MGECVI	Notice of	A DOCUMENT		KGSCVE	KGOCVT		KCKCV					1	AGDCVT	DOKCVS								
A8	2 6	e days		GYYRN K	STIRE N	N NAVO	A NOVE	GEVEN B	GFYRN K	GEYRN K	CFVRN K	GEVEN K	CI CRYRD	מולא מו	SILVED F	GLYRD D	GFYRD X	GFYRD P	GFYRN K	CHACAGARA	GYKRHETKG	,					
, A7	ACVCK D						A STATE OF			WCVCD E	_	_							DOWCE E	2							
A6 A7	DPIC RS ROCK LPP ACVOX	DKIC RS LACP GPP ACVCD					2 0	E S		RECSR R	RECTG R	RECS R R	RACTG R		C.	α : υ	RPP	SPG	o	7							
S	RS ROC	S LAC	2							RS REC	RS REC		-					RS RECT	LV RVCH	TO WE							
				2000						ESKC									NVPC	ŭ	C THE						
	22 22	ì		TENSIE DE CO	100					8	8						B	Ħ	EP								
A4	NEEPPE	DOP	2 1 EM CE 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	ALELSEEEDOLEEGIE KIPPSEPETINVORGEFE	KIETSEEEDOOVE DE	KIETSEEEDOOVE	DOKRSEE	NEE ENEERDE	NED DYEKG	SDL DNEEDYKE	SOL DIVERDIVER	SOL ESPEYER		SEE LSEKN		SEE TSERN			CDKKC KYDGVEEEDDE	NEPMPDI	NOPMPDI						
2	CEAKC		ָּ עַבּ						CERKC N	CEKKC S	CERTIC	CEPKC		CERKC S			CELKC D	CETKC G	DKKC K	CEPKC							
2	STATE O								GNDKQ C	GNLKA	GALKA	GALAO				GNYKK C	GNIKE C	GNAVO O	GSKE C	GIP	•						
4			C	ט נ	U	U		_		U	U	U	U	DEMPTOWC	DEWFDWC G	DECCP DEMPDYC G				KTCCP NEEYTEC G		protein			0		
	KAYPEGGE NEWLDDC KAYPEGGE NEWLDVC	RTARKPPTCGE NERVEWC	Clear developed	RPEKKOGP GERLA	RPEKKCGP GERLD	RPEKKCGP GERLD	KSLWDOKCCE	KPNNVMTNACCL NEYFAEC	VPICGS	KSAKKCGL NEKLD	KSAKKCCL NEKLD	KAAKKCGL NERLD	DKCGP	DKCGP	KCPT	DECCP	KAFPKCOV NERFEVO	RTVKKCSK NERYDDC	KATHQCGE NEKYDSC	KTCCP	KRDCPA NEEWREC	NAP = nematode anticoagulant protein	= Ancyclostoma caninum	= Ancyclostoma ceylanium	muu = Ancyclostoma quodenale Hpo = Heligmosmoides polygyrus		Necator americanus
								×														code an	loston	lostom	mosmoic	is sum	or ame
	AcaNAPS AcaNAP6	AcaNAP48	ACANA P23	AcaNAP24	AcaNAP25	AcaNAP44	AcaNAP31,42,46	AceNAP4-d1	AceNAP4-d2	AcaNAP45d1	AcaNAP47d1	AduNAP7-d1	AcanaP45d2	AcaNAP47d2	ActuNAP4	AchuNAP7-d2	AceWAP5	AcekaP7	AcaNAPc2	HpoNAP5	NamNAP	NAP = nemat	Aca = Ancyc	Ace = Ancyc	Acu = Ancyc Hpo = Helig	11	Nam = Necat

Figure 17

48/51

Lys Pro Asn Asn Val Met Thr Asn Ala **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu 1 5 10

Tyr Phe Ala Glu **Cys** Gly Asn Met Lys Glu **Cys** Glu His Arg 15 20 25

Cys Asn Glu Glu Glu Asn Glu Glu Arg Asp Glu Glu Arg Ile 30 35 40

Thr Ala Cys Leu Ile Arg Val Cys Phe Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys
45
50
55

Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Phe Tyr Arg Asn Arg Thr Gly Ser Cys 60 65 70

Val Glu Glu Asp Asp **Cys** Glu Tyr Glu Asn Met Glu Phe Ile 75 80

Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu Val Pro Ile **Cys** Gly Ser Asn Glu Arg 85 90 95

Tyr Ser Asp Cys Gly Asn Asp Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys 100 105 110

Asn Glu Asp Asp Tyr Glu Lys Gly Asp Glu Ala **Cys** Arg Ser 115 120 125

His Val Cys Glu Arg Pro Gly Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly
130 135 140

Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Ser **Cys** Val Glu Ser Asp Asp 145

Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Asp Phe Ile Thr Phe Ala Pro Glu 155 160 165

Thr Ser Arg 170

49/51

Figure 18

Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp **Cys** 1 5 10

Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala **Cys** Glu Lys Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Asp 15 20 25

Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Lys Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg 30 35 40

Ser Arg Glu **Cys** Ser Arg Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly
45 50 55

Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln **Cys** Val Thr Arg Asp Asp 60 65 70

Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu
75 80

Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly Thr 85 90 95

Tyr Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys** Asn Lys Glu Leu Ser Glu 100 105 110

Lys Asp Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg 115 120 125

Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly
130 135 140

Asn **Cys** Val Glu Lys Asp Glu **Cys** Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile 145 150

Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 155 160

50/51

Figure 19

Lys Ser Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Lys Leu Asp **Cys** 1

Gly Asn Leu Lys Ala **Cys** Glu Lys Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Asp 15 20 25

Asn Glu Glu Asp Tyr Gly Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg 30 35 40

Ser Arg Glu **Cys** Ile Gly Arg Val **Cys** Val **Cys** Asp Glu Gly 45 50 55

Phe Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Gln **Cys** Val Thr Arg Asp Asp 60 65 70

Cys Glu Tyr Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu
75 80

Asp Lys Cys Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Trp Cys Gly Thr 85 90 95

Tyr Lys Gln Cys Glu Arg Lys Cys Ser Glu Glu Leu Ser Glu 100 105 110

Lys Asn Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg 115 120 125

Ala Cys Val Cys Asn Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly
130 135 140

Asn Cys Val Glu Lys Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile 145 150

Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 155 160

Figure 20

51/5/

Lys Ala Ala Lys Lys **Cys** Gly Leu Asn Glu Arg Leu Asp **Cys** 1 5 10

Gly Asn Leu Lys Gln **Cys** Glu Pro Lys **Cys** Ser Asp Leu Glu 15 20 25

Ser Glu Glu Tyr Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu Ser Lys **Cys** Arg Ser 30 35 40

Arg Glu Cys Ser Arg Arg Val Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe
45 50 55

Tyr Arg Asn Lys Lys Gly Lys **Cys** Val Ala Lys Asp Val **Cys**60 65 70

Glu Asp Asp Asn Met Glu Ile Ile Thr Phe Pro Pro Glu Asp 75 80

Glu **Cys** Gly Pro Asp Glu Trp Phe Asp Tyr **Cys** Gly Asn Tyr 85 90 95

Lys Lys **Cys** Glu Arg Lys **Cys** Ser Glu Glu Thr Ser Glu Lys 100 105 110

Asn Glu Glu Ala **Cys** Leu Ser Arg Ala **Cys** Thr Gly Arg Ala 115 120 125

Cys Val Cys Lys Asp Gly Leu Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Gly Asn 130 135 140

Cys Val Pro His Asp Glu Cys Asn Asp Met Glu Ile Ile Thr 145 150

Phe Pro Pro Glu Thr Lys His 155 160



WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

C12N 15/15, C07K 14/81, A61K 38/57

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/12021

(43) International Publication Date:

25 April 1996 (25.04.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US95/13231

A3

(22) International Filing Date:

17 October 1995 (17.10.95)

(30) Priority Data:

08/326,110	18 October 1994 (18,10,94)	US
08/461,965	5 June 1995 (05.06.95)	US
08/465,380	5 June 1995 (05.06,95)	US
08/486,397	5 June 1995 (05.06.95)	US
08/486,399	5 June 1995 (05.06.95)	US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CORVAS INTERNATIONAL, INC. [US/US]; 3030 Science Park Road, San Diego, CA 92121 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): VLASUK, George, Phillip [US/US]; 3024 Garboso Street, Carlsbad, CA 92009 (US). STANSSENS, Patrick, Eric, Hugo [BE/BE]; Constant Permekelaan 48, B-9830 Saint-Martens-Latem Published (BE). MESSENS, Joris, Hilda, Lieven [BE/BE]; Desguinlei 234, B-2018 Antwerpen (BE). LAUWEREYS, Marc, Josef [BE/BE]; Wilgenstraat 2, B-9450 Haaltert (BE). LAROCHE, Yves, Rene [BE/BE]; Rue Bemel 115, B-1150 Brussels (BE). JESPERS, Laurent, Stephane

(BE). GANSEMANS, Yannick, Georges, Jozef [US/US]: Nieuwstraat 89, B-8450 Bredene (BE). MOYLE, Matthew [US/US]; 3215 Purer Road, Escondido, CA 92029 (US). BERGUM, Peter, W. [US/US]; 12906 Carmel Creek Road #6, San Diego, CA 92130 (US).

(74) Agents: BIGGS, Suzanne, L. et al.; Lyon & Lyon, First Interstate World Center, Suite 4700, 633 West Fifth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90071-2066 (US).

(81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of

[US/US]; Karel van Lorreinenlaan 4, B-3080 Tervuren (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 25 July 1996 (25.07.96)

(54) Title: NEMATODE-EXTRACTED SERINE PROTEASE INHIBITORS AND ANTICOAGULANT PROTEINS

	A1 A2 A3	A4	A5 A6 A7 A8	40 410
AcaNAPS KAYPECGE	NEWLOOC GTOKP CEAKC		<u>as — A6 — A7 — A8</u> 'S rgcl lpp acvck d gfyrd t	V IGDCVR E EECDO H E11HV
	NEWLDVC GTKKP CEAKC		S FSCP GPA ACVCE D GFYRD T	V IGDCVK E EECDO H E11HV
10111 2002	MEMEDIC CINKI CEPTIC	3000 CC 0.10 P	S TOCK WAS ACTED OF IND I	1 TOPCAN E EECOOL II ETTINA
AcaNAP48 RTARKPPTCGE	NERVEWO G KO CEITO	DOP DKIC F	S LACP GPP ACVCD D GYYRD T	N VGLCVQ Y DECNO MDIIMVS
AcaNAP23 KPSEKECGP	HERLD C GNKKP CERKC	KTETSEEEDDYEEGTE RERC I	L RVCD QPY ECICD D GYYRN K	KGECYT D DYCOE DFMEFITFAP
ACANAP24 RPEKKCGP	GERLA C GNKKP CERKC I	KIETSEEEDDYPEGTE RERC I	L RVCD OPY ECICD D GYYRN K	KGECYT D DVCOE DFMEFITFAP
ACANAP25 RPEKKCGP	GERLD C ANKKP CEPKC I	KIETSEEEDOOVE DT DVRC I	V RVCE RPL KCICK D GYYRN K	KGECYT D DVCOE DFHEFITFAP
AcaNAP44 RPEKKCGP	GERLD C ANKKP CEPKC I	CIETSEEEDOOVE ET DVRC L	V RVCE RPL KCICK D GYYRN K	KGECYT D DYCOE OFMEFITFAP
AcaNAP31,42,46 KSLWOOKCGE	NERLD C GNOKD CERKC I	DOKRSEE EL MOAC L	T ROCL PP VCVCE D GEYRN D	
	NEYFAEC GNMKE CEHRC !	NEE ENEERDE ER ITAC L	I RVCF RPG ACVCK D GFYRN R	
AceNAP4-d2 VP1CGS	NERYSDC GNDKQ CERKC I		S HVCE RPG ACVCE D GFYRN K	
	NEKLD C GNLKA CEKKO S		S RECSR R VCVCD E GFYRN K	
	NEKLD C GNLKA CEKKC		S RECIG R VCVCD E GFYRN K	
	NERLD C GNLKO CEPKC		S RECS R R VCVCD E GFYRN K	
	DEWFDWC GTYKO CERKC I		S RACTG R ACVCN D GLYRD D	
	DEWEDNO GTYKO CERKO		S RACTG R ACVCN D GLYRD D	
	DEWFDWC GTYKH CELKC I		S RVCE K S ACVCH D GLYRD K	
	DEWEDYC GNYKK CERKC S		s ract g r acyck d glyrd d	
	NERFEVO GNUKE CELKO I		RACI RPP ACVCD D GFYRD K	YGFCVE E DECNO MELLTFPPETK
ACTIONEY RIVANCOR	NERYDDC GNAKD CETKC (EE EKVL K	s rect spg acyce Q gfyrd p	AGDOVT D EECDE WANHEIITHPKQ
Acanapc2 KATMQCGE	NEKYDSC GSKE CDKKC K	CYDGVEEEDDE EP NVPC L	V RVCH Q DCVCE E GFYRN K	DOKCVS A EDCEL DNHDF1YPGTRN
HpoNAP5 KTCGP	NEEYTEC GTP CEPKC N	(EPMPD) C.T	LN CI VNV COCK P GFKRGPKI	CVA PGPGC K
	NEEWREC GTP CEPKC N		IN CEVDY COCK E GYKRHETI	

(57) Abstract

Proteins which have activity as anticoagulants and/or serine protease inhibitors and have at least one NAP domain are described. Certain of these proteins have factor Xa inhibitory activity and others have activity as inhibitors of factor VIIa/TF. These proteins can be isolated from natural sources as nematodes, chemically synthesized or made by recombinant methods using various DNA expression systems.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
		GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria			PL	Poland
Bj	Benin	π	Italy	PT	
BR	Brazil	ĮΡ	Japan		Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KR	Republic of Korea	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KZ	Kazakhstan	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LI	Liechtenstein	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	us	United States of America
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	UZ	Uzbekistan
	France	MN	Mongolia	VN	Viet Nam
FR			•		
GA	Gabon				

Inter wal Application No PCT/US 95/13231

			•
A. CLASS IPC 6	C12N15/15 C07K14/81 A61K38	/57	
According	to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national clas	stification and IPC	
	S SEARCHED	active doubles in C	
	Socumentation searched (classification system followed by classific C12N C07K A61K	cation symbols)	
	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that		
Little		and the process, see at all the early	
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the	relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
T	PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACAD SCIENCES OF USA, vol. 92, no. 13, 20 June 1995, WUS, pages 6152-6156, XP000512152 M. CAPELLO ET AL.: "Ancylostoma anticoagulant peptide: A hookwor inhibitor of human coagulation f see page 6152, left-hand column, paragraph; figure 4	ASHINGTON caninum m derived actor Xa"	1-32, 61-96, 121-157, 177-221, 255-267
X Furt	ner documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	Patent family members are listed t	n annex.
*Special categories of cited documents: 'A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance to the or particular relevance to the international filing date. 'E' earlier document but published on or after the international filing date. 'L' document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) 'O' document reference to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or the comment is combined with one or more other such document is combined with one or more other such			
other m	nt referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or seans ant published prior to the international filing date but an the priority date claimed	ments, such combination being obvious in the art. '&' document member of the same patent	is to a person skilled
	netual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international sea	
15	May 1996	0 4. 06. 96	
Name and m	European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentiaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,	Authorized officer Fuhr, C	

Interr sel Application No
PCT/US 95/13231

C(Continue	Micon) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
alegory *		Relevant to claim No.
X	JOURNAL OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES, vol. 167, no. 6, June 1993, pages 1474-1477, XP000569595 M. CAPELLO ET AL.: "Ancylostoma Factor Xa Inhibitor: Partial Purification and Its Identification as a Major Hookworm-Derived Anticoagulant In Vitro" see page 1475, left-hand column, line 3 see page 1476, left-hand column, paragraph 1 - page 1477, left-hand column, paragraph	1-32, 61-96, 121-157, 177-221, 255-267
P,A	WO,A,94 25000 (UNIV YALE ;CAPPELLO MICHAEL (US); HOTEZ PETER J (US); RICHARDS FRA) 10 November 1994 SEQ ID 8 see page 13, line 8 - page 19, line 5; claims	1-267
X	CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS, vol. 113, no. 18, 29 October 1990 Columbus, Ohio, US; abstract no. 158738, OKLAHOMA MEDICAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION, USA: "Thrombin-binding polypeptides as antithrombotic agent for artificial organs or other surfaces" XP002002737 see compound 129818-54-8 see abstract & JP,A,02 019 399 (OKLAHOMA MEDICAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION, USA)	1,31,61, 65,72, 73,97, 120,132, 134,138, 139,158, 177,181, 188,189, 222,255
X	WO,A,88 09811 (NOVO INDUSTRI AS) 15 December 1988	1,31,61, 65,72, 73,97, 120,132, 134,138, 139,158, 177,181, 188,189, 222,255
	see claims; figures 7,8,11; examples	
X	ARCHIVES OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND BIOPHYSICS, vol. 232, no. 1, July 1984, SAN DIEGO, US, pages 143-161, XP000570396 D.R. BABIN ET AL.: "The Isoinhibitors of Chymotrypsin/Elastase from Ascaris lumbricoides: The Primary Structure"	1,31,61, 65,72, 73,97, 120,132, 134,138, 139,158, 177,181, 188,189, 222,255
	see figures 4,10,11	
	-/	

inter stal Application No PCT/US 95/13231

	TO SHARING COLUMN TO BE DO	PCT/US 95/13231
	tion) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	EP,A,O 255 771 (INTEGRATED GENETICS INC) 10 February 1988	1,31,61, 65,72, 73,97, 120,132, 134,138, 139,158, 177,181, 188,189, 222,255
		222,255
	see claims; examples	
		}
İ		

2

imational application No.

PCT/US 95/13231

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item I of first sheet)
This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. Claims Nos.: X because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely: Please see Further Information Sheet enclosed.
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searches without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATI N.C. NTINUED FR. M. PCT/ISA/210

Remark: Althoug method of treat the search has compound/compos	ment of (diag been carried	8, 125-128, Inostic methout and bas	181-184 and a od practised ed on the all	259-262 are d on) the human, eged effects	irected to /animal bo of the
		•			

information on patent family members

Int ional Application No PCT/US 95/13231

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)		Publication date	
WO-A-9425000	10-11-94	US-A- EP-A-	5427937 0697857	27-06-95 28-02-96	
WO-A-8809811	15-12-88	EP-A- JP-T-	0365568 3503757	02-05-90 22-08-91	
EP-A-0255771	10-02-88	US-A- JP-A-	5258288 63109785	02-11-93 14-05-88	

Form PCT/ISA/218 (patent family annex) (July 1992)